# A Study of Multiple Asteroid Flyby Mission Design: An Approach Using Optimal Control 

by<br>Bruno Victorino Sarli

In Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements
for the Degree of
Doctor of Engineering


# Department of Space and Astronautical Science <br> School of Physical Sciences 

The Graduate University for Advanced Studies
2015

# A Study of Multiple Asteroid Flyby Mission Design: An Approach Using Optimal Control 

by<br>Bruno Victorino Sarli

This doctoral thesis has been examined by a Committee of the Department of Space and Astronautical Science as follows:

Dr. Shin-ichiro Sakai
Dr. Yasuhiro Kawakatsu
Chairman, Thesis Committee
SOKENDAI \& ISAS/JAXA
Dr. Makoto Yosikawa
Dr. Yuichi Tsuda
Dr. Ryu Funase

Thesis Supervisor
Member, Thesis Committee
Member, Thesis Committee
Member, Thesis Committee

SOKENDAI \& ISAS/JAXA SOKENDAI \& ISAS/JAXA SOKENDAI \& ISAS/JAXA
University of Tokyo

## Acknowledgments

I would like to thank my supervisor, Prof. Dr. Yasuhiro Kawakatsu, for his direction, assistance and guidance. All the recommendations, ideas and suggestions have been invaluable for the development of this work. I also wish to thank Dr. Stefano Campagnola for sharing his experience and opinions during the research.

A special thanks go to Prof. Dr. Ikkoh Funaki for his invaluable support during these three years, Prof. Dr. Hideo Matsuhara who welcomed me in his department of Space and Astronautical Sciences, and Ms. Ruriko Kinoshita for her assistance and kindness. I would also like to thank my committee members, Prof. Dr. Makoto Yosikawa, Prof. Dr. Ryu Funase, Prof. Dr. Shin-ichiro Sakai, Prof. Dr. Yuichi Tsuda for serving as my committee members even at hardship.

I would like to express my gratitude to my colleagues and friends who were always present sharing ideas and experiences.

Most importantly, many thanks to my family for the support they provided me through my entire life. Without their love and encouragement, I would not have finished this thesis.
"The understanding of the origin and evolution of the solar system is one of the major scientific goals of space research. The important data in this respect are the physical and chemical properties of the solar system at the time of its formation. Bodies of the size of the Moon and planets have necessarily undergone substantial evolution in the last 4.5 billion years and these evolutionary processes have altered much of the initial record of their formation. However, smaller bodies-asteroids, comets, and meteoritesprobably contain a less altered record of the early history of the solar system."

Homer E. Newell
Associate Administrator National Aeronautics and Space Administration

## Abstract

Over the years the missions to asteroids have enhanced our knowledge on many aspects of these bodies. Such a growing interest on them is due to many reasons from purely scientific, such as, understanding the formation mechanisms of our solar system, to more mundane, like planetary protection and mining rare materials. So far asteroid related mission have involved rendezvous, touchdowns and sample returns. However, asteroid flyby missions present unique aspects, such as: cost effectiveness, low fuel usage (e.g. EPOXI and Stardust-NExT missions), and flexible that makes it more effective (e.g. Galileo and Rosetta missions).

This work focuses on the study of multiple asteroid flyby missions developing methods and tools to design deepspace trajectories for these missions based on optimal control. The multiple asteroid flyby trajectory design is challenging in many aspects, but believed to be very relevant and in line with the 2013 Global Exploration Roadmap. In order to achieve the final goal, the research is developed in three large areas of space trajectory, which comprehend the fundamentals of the design used in space missions: trajectory design by ballistic arcs, trajectory design by impulsive maneuvers, and trajectory design by low-thrust maneuvers. In here, the ballistic area is used to identify the problem minimums and as basis for the impulsive area, with and both designing main trajectories that are latter used as reference in the low-thrust area to add a secondary a objective, midcourse flyby, to the mission.

In the first area an asteroid mission of scientific interest is analyzed design main trajectories the allow a broader understanding of the problem and defining the basic concepts to be used later. A B-type Near-Earth Asteroid, (3200) Phaethon, parent body of the Geminid meteor shower, and asteroids (155140) 2005 UD and (225416) 1999 YC, likely fragments originating from Phaethon, collectively known as the Phaethon-Geminid complex. A mission to this group could provide key information on their origins and solve fundamental issues in thermal and dynamical evolution of comet-asteroid transition bodies. This study assesses the feasibility of a multiple flyby mission for Phaethon, 2005 UD and 1999 YC by a small-class mission. The objective is to design a multiple flyby mission based on ballistic transfers combined with gravity assisted maneuvers that fly by some or all members of the Phaethon-Geminid Complex. The results showed periodic launch opportunities to all three asteroids with the best case for Phaethon requiring less than $1 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$ of Earth excess velocity. No direct transfer can be made to 1999 YC with less than $4 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. However, with a gravity assist maneuver at Mars, an Earth-Mars-1999 YC transfer requires less than $3 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. It is also found that, with a maximum of $3 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$, there is not a single transfer that connects all asteroids. However, launch windows in the years 2026 and 2027 allow a flyby of Phaethon and later 2005 UD by conducting an Earth gravity assist maneuver.

The second area presents a method of impulsive trajectory optimization based on the well known Primer Vector theory, a gradient based method. Since the gradient allows the optimization in the vicinity of the initial estimation, it is important to take into account the analysis made in the first area so this part can be applied in a region of interest. In this work the Primer Vector theory is modified to accommodate weights in the cost function. This change arises from the need of a fast and accurate
analysis obtained with an indirect method that takes into account the velocity increment used for departure from the planet and, particularly for flyby missions, the disregard of the last rendezvous impulse. A detailed derivation of the weighted cost function and its gradient is presented, followed by a discussion on the values of the weights specifically for flyby and rendezvous missions. To test the optimization method, realistic test cases are selected and their results compared against a trajectory using the solution of the Lambert problem and optimization by a nonlinear programming solver. The proposed method showed a faster design with a lower costs than the other two methods.

The third area is the design of low-thrust trajectories with a midcourse asteroid flyby using as a reference the trajectories designed in areas one and two. Recently, with new trajectory design techniques and use of low-thrust propulsion systems, missions have become more efficient and cheaper with respect to propellant. As a way to increase the mission's value and scientific return, secondary targets close to the main trajectory are often added with a small change in the transfer trajectory. As a result of their large number, importance and facility to perform a flyby, asteroids are commonly used as such targets. Once again the Primer Vector theory is used to define the direction and magnitude of the thrust for a minimum fuel consumption problem. The design of a low-thrust trajectory with a midcourse asteroid flyby is not only challenging for the low-thrust problem solution, but also with respect to the selection of a target and its flyby point. Currently more than 700,000 minor bodies have been identified, which generates a very large number of possible flyby points. This work uses a combination of reachability, reference orbit, and linear theory to select appropriate candidates, drastically reducing the simulation time, to be later included in the main trajectory and optimized.

## Contents

Acknowledgments ..... ii
Abstract ..... v
1 Introduction ..... 1
1.1 Objective ..... 2
1.2 Study Areas of Trajectory Design ..... 2
1.2.1 Ballistic Trajectory Design ..... 3
1.2.2 Impulsive Trajectory Design ..... 4
1.2.3 Low-Thrust Trajectory Design ..... 4
1.3 Contributions of the Research ..... 5
1.4 Thesis Roadmap ..... 5
2 Bibliographic Revision ..... 7
2.1 Books ..... 7
2.2 Articles ..... 8
3 Ballistic Trajectory Design ..... 11
3.1 Introduction ..... 11
3.2 Mission Design Framework ..... 12
3.3 Assumptions for the Analysis ..... 13
3.4 Flyby Mission to the Phaethon-Geminid Complex ..... 15
3.4.1 Earth-to-Asteroid Transfer ..... 16
3.4.2 Earth-Asteroid-Earth-Asteroid Transfer ..... 19
3.4.3 Earth-Mars-Asteroid Transfer ..... 22
3.4.4 Tentative Earth-Venus-Asteroid Transfer ..... 23
3.5 Conclusion ..... 24
4 Impulsive Trajectory Design ..... 25
4.1 Introduction ..... 25
4.2 Classical Theory ..... 26
4.2.1 Linearization ..... 26
4.2.2 Primer Vector Theory ..... 27
4.3 Weighted Cost Function ..... 30
4.4 Weighting Constants ..... 33
4.5 Test Cases ..... 34
4.6 Conclusion ..... 43
5 Low-Thrust Trajectory Design ..... 45
5.1 Introduction ..... 45
5.2 Equations of Motion ..... 46
5.3 Optimal Control ..... 47
5.3.1 Primer Vector Control Law ..... 48
5.3.2 Minimum Mass Control Profile ..... 49
5.3.3 Analytical Derivatives ..... 49
5.4 Asteroid Target Selection ..... 50
5.4.1 Selection by Parameter - Step 1: Maximum and Minimum Distances ..... 51
5.4.2 Selection by linear Approximation - Step 2: Point-by-Point Impulsive Anal- ysis ..... 53
5.4.3 Selection by linear Approximation - Step 3: Low-Thrust Linear Approxi- mation ..... 55
5.4.4 Selection by non-linear Optimization - Step 4: State and Costate Estimation ..... 56
5.4.5 Selection by non-linear Optimization - Step 5: Trajectory Optimization ..... 57
5.5 Solution Method ..... 57
5.5.1 Two Point Boundary Value Problem with Midcourse Constraint ..... 57
5.5.2 Multiple Shooting ..... 58
5.5.3 Analytical gradient ..... 59
5.6 Test Case ..... 59
5.7 Conclusion ..... 62
6 Multiple Asteroid Flyby Mission Design ..... 67
7 Conclusions ..... 73
Bibliography ..... 75
A Calculus of Variations Applied to Optimal Control ..... 81
A. 1 Fundamental Concepts ..... 81
A. 2 Fundamental Lemma of Calculus of Variations ..... 82
A. 3 Optimal Control Problem ..... 82
B Pontryagin's Maximum Principle ..... 89
C Recipe for Setting the Optimal Control Problem ..... 93
D Addition of Midcourse Constraints ..... 95
E Proof of the Fundamental Lemma of the Calculus of Variations ..... 99
F Asteroid Selection Results ..... 101

## List of Figures

1.1 Thesis objective structure. ..... 3
1.2 Thesis roadmap diagram. ..... 6
3.1 Bodies orbit with respect to the ecliptic (astronomical unit, A.U.). ..... 14
3.2 GAM matching algorithm. ..... 15
3.3 Launch window for orbits with a maximum $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ of $3 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. ..... 16
3.4 Launch window for orbits with a maximum $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ of $5 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. ..... 17
3.5 Lowest energy transfer Earth-Phaethon, X-Y view (spacecraft, S/C). ..... 18
3.6 Relative velocity at the flyby (with respect to, w.r.t.). ..... 18
3.7 Earth-asteroid transfers with respect to the ecliptic, X-Y view. ..... 19
3.8 Transfer orbit resonances ..... 20
3.9 Lowest energy transfer Earth-Phaethon-Earth-2005 UD, X-Y view. ..... 22
3.10 Lowest energy transfer Earth-Mars-1999 YC, X-Y view. ..... 23
4.1 Trajectory representation ..... 27
4.2 Earth-Phaethon flyby transfer sequence ..... 35
4.3 Classical solution for the Earth-Phaethon transfer ..... 36
4.4 Weighted $\mathrm{K}_{3}$ for the Earth-Phaethon transfer ..... 36
4.5 Weighted $\mathrm{K}_{1}, \mathrm{~K}_{3}$ for the Earth-Phaethon transfer ..... 37
4.6 Weighted $\mathrm{K}_{1}, \mathrm{~K}_{3}$ for the Earth-Phaethon transfer with multiple impulses ..... 37
4.7 Direct method solution for the Earth-Phaethon transfer ..... 38
4.8 Direct method solution for the Earth-Phaethon transfer with 7 midcourse impulses ..... 39
4.9 Ballistic solution for the 2003QZ89 transfer ..... 40
4.10 Weighted $\mathrm{K}_{1}, \mathrm{~K}_{3}$ for the 2003QZ89 transfer ..... 40
4.11 Direct method result for the 2003QZ89 transfer ..... 41
4.12 Two-impulse solution for the Earth-Itokawa transfer ..... 41
4.13 Weighted $\mathrm{K}_{1}$ for the Earth-Itokawa transfer ..... 42
4.14 Direct method solution for the Earth-Itokawa transfer ..... 42
5.1 Asteroid selection flowchart ..... 51
5.2 Step size limit ..... 52
5.3 Phaethon flyby ballistic and optimized low-thrust reference trajectories ..... 60
5.4 Itokawa rendezvous ballistic and optimized low-thrust reference trajectories ..... 61
5.5 Optimized low-thrust Phaethon flyby with midcourse asteroid flyby ..... 65
5.6 Optimized low-thrust Itokawa rendezvous with midcourse asteroid flyby ..... 66
6.1 Cheapest ballistic Phaethon flyby on the year 2023 ..... 68
6.2 Phaethon flyby low-thrust reference trajectories ..... 68
6.3 Optimized low-thrust Earth-1999 FR19-Phaethon trajectory ..... 69
6.4 Midcourse impulse search Phaethon-to-Earth trajectory ..... 69
6.5 Phaethon-to-Earth Low-thrust transfer 19 January 2028 solution ..... 70
6.6 Optimized low-thrust Phaethon-2011 SO189-Earth trajectory ..... 71
6.7 Multiple asteroid flyby trajectory Earth-1999 FR19-Phaethon-2011 SO189-Earth- 2005 UD ..... 71
A. 1 Example of the function and functional domains ..... 81
A. 2 Example of a functional increment ..... 82
A. 3 First order approximation of the states variation ..... 85
B. 1 Example of function minimization ..... 90
D. 1 Example of optimal control problem with midcourse constraints. ..... 96
D. 2 Example on how to separate the optimal control problem with midcourse constraints. ..... 96

## List of Tables

3.1 Mean orbital elements in J2000 ..... 13
3.2 Earth-to-Phaethon transfer resonant points (Fig. 3.8a) ..... 20
3.3 Earth-to-2005 UD transfer resonant points (Fig. 3.8b) ..... 21
3.4 Possible Earth-Phaethon-Earth-2005 UD transfer ..... 21
3.5 Possible Earth-Mars-1999 YC transfer ..... 23
4.1 Comparison between the analyzed cases ..... 43
5.1 Spacecraft's Engine Characteristics ..... 60
5.2 Trajectories' Constraints ..... 61
5.3 Selected points at each step for the Phaethon case ..... 63
5.4 Selected points at each step for the Itokawa case ..... 64
5.5 Simulation time ..... 65

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

The interest in asteroids has largely increased over the years, not only in the scientific community but also in the space agencies. The scientists believe that, asteroids can provide many answers to the formation's mechanisms of our solar system; as asteroids may maintain their original composition for billions of years due to its orbit and history. Moreover, it is also hypothesized that life was originated and came to Earth by these celestial bodies. The space agencies are also interested as some of these bodies are easily reachable, not only by unmanned spacecrafts but in the case of the NEOs, Near-Earth Orbit, manned missions are possible requiring low propellant expenditure. The study of asteroidal missions is also necessary from the planetary protection point of view, as some of those may pose a threat to life on the planet either by a direct impact or a near passage. Finally, the economical exploration of asteroid and the development of technologies for mining it may be of great interest for governments and private companies, due to the fact, that these bodies can be a natural resource of material that are rarely found on the Earth's surface.

So far asteroid related mission have involved rendezvous, touchdowns and sample returns; however, asteroid flyby missions have had little application so far. Nevertheless, flyby missions present some unique aspects, such as:

- A flyby mission is cost effective in contrast with rendezvous missions (NEAR) and sample return missions (Hayabusa). The cost does not only mean saving money but also with respect to the energy. Flyby missions do not orbit the asteroid; therefore, there is no need of extra propellant in order to match the relative velocity.
- A flyby mission is more effective due to its flexibility as proved in the recent results from the missions EPOXI and Stardust-NExT of NASA. Both missions were extended and given a new objective, this was possible because the new mission involved a study performed during a flyby.
- Finally, an asteroid flyby mission is attractive from two aspects: first, as an auxiliary mission to the main mission, like in Galileo and Rosetta, and, second, as a dedicated low-cost multiple asteroids flyby mission.

The research proposed here will focus on one of the mission's main points for its success, the spaceflight dynamics or astrodynamics focusing on the asteroid flyby type of mission. The design of a trajectory to an asteroid is challenging due to large number of candidates, types of propulsion system and amount of fuel available. This research plan comes to directly address and support The Global Exploration Roadmap [ISECG 2013] developed space agencies participating in
the International Space Exploration Coordination Group (ISECG) in the Autumn of 2013. On the roadmap it was decided that the future space exploration will focus on small but frequent exploration missions to the solar system. In this context, the asteroid flyby is of paramount importance because, due to its large number and scientific importance, it allows the addition of secondary targets to the mission's main trajectory.

Up to this day there is only a few asteroid dedicated missions; however, past missions, e.g. Galileo and Rosetta, took advantage of the proximity of the main trajectory to an asteroid to add it as a secondary objective. By performing a small change on the original trajectory, an asteroid flyby was obtained increasing the mission's importance and scientific return at the cost of a small propellant addition. Studies have been done in this topic but no systematic or efficient way to design it has been developed. In conclusion, the present situation favors this theme and the development of a systematic and efficient plan to design flyby missions will have a big impact in modeling the future of the deep space exploration.

### 1.1 Objective

The final goal is to obtain a new method, fast and comprehensive, for finding a trajectory to the main target that flyby one or more secondary targets in the middle of the transfer while minimizing the amount of fuel used. A comprehensive design of a low-thrust multiple flyby mission has many challenging aspects, such as target selection, reference trajectory design, and the low-thrust optimization. In other words, this study presents a method for trajectory design based on optimal control for the case of a mission using low-thrust propulsion system considering midcourse constraints. The objective is to perform the smallest possible change on the main trajectory to allow a flyby on a neighboring asteroid while maintaining the initial and final conditions, required for achieving the main mission objective.

In order to achieve the final goal the research has been developed in steps, with the first two focus on the design and of the main trajectory, identifying the best trajectories to be taken into account for the next step, and the definition of important theories. The final step, using low-thrust, takes the main trajectory as a reference and adds a midcourse flyby to it. Next section presents in more details each steps of the research, from this point on refereed as area, Fig. 1.1 presents the structure of the thesis' objective related to the areas studied.

### 1.2 Study Areas of Trajectory Design

The main objective is to investigate the space flight dynamics of an asteroid flyby mission, developing methods and theories that can be applied in the design of real missions. These tools and methods focus on the three main types of trajectories: ballistic, impulsive and low-thrust. The natural flow of the research is associated to each type of trajectory, making the three trajectory design areas explored in this study:

- Trajectory design by ballistic arcs;


Figure 1.1: Thesis objective structure.

- Trajectory design by impulsive maneuvers; and
- Trajectory design by low-thrust maneuvers.

In the first two areas, theories and methods are developed to design the main mission's trajectory, primary mission target, while the theories and methods developed in area 3 use the main trajectory as a reference to find possible midcourse asteroid flybys within the mission constraints. Area 1, although dealing with a concept previously explored and largely used, presents a new method to connect ballistic arcs and gravity assist maneuvers. Area 2 , uses the basic concepts derived on area 1 and optimal control to modify an existing theory to better accommodate the physical aspects of the mission. Nevertheless, each of the transfer arcs design in the two previous areas still accommodate only one target (multiple arcs, of course, accommodate multiple targets). Therefore, to enhance each arc allowing, not only the main, but also secondary targets, the main trajectory design on areas 1 and 2 is taken into account in area 3 as reference to add an additional mission target, a midcourse flyby. This area includes not only the design of the trajectory but also a method to perform the midcourse target selection. By applying the process described above, a trajectory can be designed in a systematic way with not only the main objective, but also with additional targets. Obtaining, in this way, a multiple target trajectory efficiently and allowing the designer a better understanding and assessment of the problem.

### 1.2.1 Ballistic Trajectory Design

The ballistic part comprehends the selection of an optimal flyby sequence of asteroids from an extensive database taking into account ballistic transfers departing from Earth utilizing the solution
of the Lambert problem with the use of gravity assisted maneuvers. This approach allows the identification of a global minimum and a better understand of the problem as a whole. This step uses a extensive search to find all the problem minimums, in a ballistic environment, that are necessary for the following steps since they rely on gradient base methods that can only locally optimize the problem. This part was applied to a mission proposal to the asteroids (3200) Phaethon, (155140) 2005 UD and (225416) 1999 YC, it successfully obtained several possible trajectories that allow the study of the asteroids; in special a single ballistic trajectory that flyby Phaethon and latter 2005 UD by performing an Earth gravity assist and a trajectory that reaches 1999 YC with a low fuel usage by making a Mars gravity assist that previously was not possible with direct Earth transfer.

### 1.2.2 Impulsive Trajectory Design

Once the problem as a whole is understood and the global and local minimums are identified, a second step involves adding an impulsive maneuver, which comprehends the instantaneous velocity change using chemical propulsion, somewhere during the transfer. The impulse is used to alter the trajectory in order to place the spacecraft in a different orbit which can provide more encounter opportunities or the use of less propellant for the same flyby sequence. The problem of where to deliver the impulse is broad with no close form; therefore, more sophisticated mathematical theories are implemented such as the primer vector theory. This part was used in developing a modified version of the primer vector theory which includes a more profound assessment of how and where impulses are provided. This constitutes an important step for the next area not only because, as the previous one, designs the main trajectory, but also lays the basis of the Primer Vector theory and the linear theory used extensively on the next area. Among the results, this part shows faster and more accurate results than the traditional nonlinear programing solvers normally used in this type of analysis.

### 1.2.3 Low-Thrust Trajectory Design

By having the less energetic trajectories and flyby sequences identified not only with respect to the ballistic transfer but also identifying the most profitable point for an impulsive maneuver, the last step consists in the implementation of the latest propulsion system that makes use of a low-thrust propeller, which is based in an electric propulsion system. At this point the impulses can be replaced by propelled arcs which will once more require the development of a analysis in order to identify the best transfer trajectories. The use of low-thrust propulsion is gaining more attention over the year due to the fact that new missions are successfully using these propellers and with this are able to save propellant mass, increase the mission value by adding more science opportunities and reducing risks. Taking the advantages provided by the low-thrust propulsion system, a midcourse flyby is accommodated near the main trajectory enhancing and adding new value for the mission. Due to their large number, importance and facility to perform a flyby, asteroids are commonly used as such targets. Nevertheless, these advantages come with a great complexity in the mission design, trajectory and asteroid selection, that needs to be overcome with new analyses techniques, which in this case is based on the optimal control theory derived primer vector. The optimal control defines the
necessary conditions for the control parameters to minimize the defined cost and the transversality conditions obtaining an optimal initial, final and midcourse conditions. The asteroid selection process combined with the indirect method for optimization obtains trajectories with midcourse flybys faster and with a better understand of the selection and posterior trajectory design than the typical brute force approaches.

### 1.3 Contributions of the Research

This research aims to solve the asteroid flyby problem using a fast and accurate evaluation, an important point in the space exploration scenario. The asteroid flyby trajectory design can be very extensive and time demanding, it is usually done by what is generally called brute force method or extensive search, in which each possible case is evaluated individually with simulations that usually take a long time. Therefore, to obtain a fast solution that provides better understanding of the problem is of great importance.

The solution method proposed here provides fast solution with a better understanding of the dynamics and constraints involved, permitting a more profound evaluation of the problem. This method is derived using optimal control theory with the addition of midcourse constraints that results in a simple and effective analytical solution for the control functions and path conditions. With this new approach, this problem can be solved in a shorter time.

A few previous researches have addressed this issue before, however, the complications of such study are generally avoided by having powerful computers and a large amount of time for simulations. However, as these type of missions are mainly possible due to electric propulsion system and the Global Exploration Roadmap clamming for more frequent missions, time may no longer be available for such long simulations.

### 1.4 Thesis Roadmap

Represented in the next diagram is the roadmap of this thesis, which outlines the relation between the chapters an areas they comprehend.


Figure 1.2: Thesis roadmap diagram.

## Bibliographic Revision

This chapter presents a bibliographic revision of the most significant works used in this thesis divided into Books and Articles. Some of the main databases of bibliographic information presented here are originated from the American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics, with emphasis on the Journal of Guidance, Control, and Dynamics, and The International Astronautical Federation.

A complete list of all the bibliography used in this work can be found in the Bibliography chapter, which also includes the publication details. Specifics of each theory and its application to the research can be found on the methodology description at each appropriate chapter.

### 2.1 Books

[Battin 1999], Introduction to the Mathematics and Methods of Astrodynamics. Presents the basic theories and methods of basic astrodynamics used throughout this document. Some of the most important to be pointed out are the different solution methods for the Lamber problem, calculation of the orbit linearized dynamics, and basic applications for the linear theory on trajectory design.
[Vallado 2007], Fundamental of Astrodynamics and Applications. Similarly to [Battin 1999], this book is used here for the basis of the astrodynamics theories. Once again, the most important contribution to be pointed out is the different solution methods for the Lamber problem and the magnitude assessment of secondary order effects.
[Kirk 2004], Optimal Control Theory: An Introduction. Describe all the basic concepts of the optimal control applied to trajectory design. The book derives the optimal control using both the Calculus of Variations and Pontryagin's Maximum Principle. Among the different scenario derivations, the midcourse condition in an optimal problem is of special interest for this work.
[Lawden 1963], Optimal Trajectories for Space Navigation. As one of the most important books describing the basis of optimal control applied to space trajectories, it presents the first derivation of the Primer Vector Theory used here for impulsive and low-thrust maneuvers. In fact, the author, Derek F. Lawden, created the name primer vector in this publication as an allusion to the burning of cordite by means of a primer charge used in the World War II artillery.
[Conway 2010], Spacecraft Trajectory Optimization. Presents a summary of the different techniques for impulsive and low-thrust trajectory design using indirect, direct, and heuristic methods. The book also presents the basic derivation of the primer vector theory and its application for impulsive trajectory design. Also important, the book present a derivation of spacecraft trajectory optimization using direct transcription and nonlinear programming, which is here used for comparison against the indirect method.
[Pontryagin 1987], Mathematical Theory of Optimal Processes. This book present a collection of the works of Lev Semyonovich Pontryagin a Russian mathematician. The most significant part of this book for this work is the derivation of Pontryagin's Maximum Principle. This principle is used on the definition of the optimal thrust control on the trajectories using low-thrust propulsion system.

### 2.2 Articles

[Lion 1968], Primer Vector on Fixed-Time Impulsive Trajectories. Develops the Primer Vector Theory applied to an impulsive trajectory. In this work it is shown how the primer vector behaves if the trajectory is optimal and how it can be used to determine if the trajectory can be improved by means of a midcourse impulse. The derived theory also provide the necessary conditions for when an additional impulse improves the trajectory. Also, derived are the necessary conditions to improve the trajectories with a initial or final coast orbit.
[Jezewski 1968], Efficient Method for Calculating Optimal Free-Space N-Impulsive Trajectories. Developed in this work and efficient method to compute an N -impulsive optimal trajectory by combining the findings of the previous works of [Lawden 1963], primer vector, and [Lion 1968], gradient vector, combined with a conjugate gradient iterator.
[Jezewski 1971], Inequality Constraints in Primer-Optimal, N-Impulse Solutions. This article details the process to evaluate, with a penalty function approach, a differential cost function with inequality constraints. In this way generating a completely general, two-body, N -impulsive, optimal trajectory for a set of constraints.
[Russell 2007], Primer Vector Theory Applied to Global Low-Thrust Trade Studies. Performs a general low-thrust trade analysis using a tool based on a global search with local indirect method solutions. This article develops an efficient propagator with an implicit "bang-bang" thrusting structure. It also includes a detailed derivation of the standard adjoint control transformation providing additional physical insight and control over the costates that define the thrust profile.
[Ranieri 2005], Optimization of Round-Trip, Time-Constrained, Finite-Burn Trajectories via and Indirect Method. Here the primer vector theory is used in the trajectory optimization study between two orbits in the two-body problem. The trajectory is assumed time-constrained, performing a round-trip with finite burn. The developed method solves a multi-point boundary value problem with two discontinuities in the controls corresponding to the arrival at and the departure from the target.
[Senent 2005], Low-Thrust Variable Specific Impulse Transfers and Guidance to Unstable Periodic Orbits. This article studies the primer vector applied to a spacecraft using a power-limited, variable-specific-impulse propulsion system. The transfer trajectory is designed in the circular restricted three-body environment from near the primary to an arbitrary orbit. The indirect method coupled with an adjoint control transformation yields a robust and efficient solution method to construct these transfers.
[Petropoulos 2008], Low-Thrust Transfers using Primer Vector Theory and a Second-Order Penalty Method. In this work the authors derive the penalty functions' first and second derivatives
utilizing principles of static-dynamic control and dynamic programming. This work deals with low-thrust propulsion systems with fix and variable specific impulse with a mapping of derivatives across switching times.

# Ballistic Trajectory Design 

### 3.1 Introduction

The Near-Earth Asteroid (3200) Phaethon, the parent of the Geminid meteor shower, is a 5 km diameter, B-type asteroid. Unlike most meteor showers parent bodies (usually comets), Phaethon is dynamically an asteroid with little cometary features, except near its perihelion suggesting a cometasteroid transition body [Jewitt 2010, Jewitt 2013]. The observed sodium depletion in Geminid meteoroids suggests that its origins are a partial melting of the parent Phaethon, rather than from sodium loss by solar heating [Kasuga 2009]. Asteroids (155140) 2005 UD, B-type, and (225416) 1999 YC, C-type, are likely fragments that originated from Phaethon [Ohtsuka 2008] and are collectively know as the Phaethon-Geminid Complex (PGC) [Ohtsuka 2006]. Furthermore, the mainbelt B-type asteroid Pallas has been also suggested to be characteristically linked with Phaethon [de León 2010]. The sodium depletion of the Geminid meteoroid observed near the perihelion and the chemical heterogeneity among the PGC members suggest that Phaethon may consists of primitive cometary materials and locally melted differentiated materials. Yet, the nature of Phaethon remains an open question, making the PGC critical mission targets to understand the surface, internal composition, and origin of comet-asteroid transition bodies, as well as, providing key information on the thermal and dynamical evolution of primitive asteroids in the solar system. Because of its scientific importance, Phaethon was a target candidate for NASA's Deep Impact [Blume 2005] and OSIRIS-REx missions [Lauretta 2012]. A space mission to PGC can provide information on three dimensional physical and chemical characteristics of the PGC parent body. The data obtained with such a mission is a key to understand the origins of Phaethon and PGC, and to solve fundamental issues in solar system sciences.

The intent of this paper is to investigate the possibility of a multiple flyby mission that facilitates the study of Phaethon, 2005 UD and 1999 YC; designing trajectories that fly by some or all the target asteroids. Mission concepts exclusive to Phaeton have already been explored [Padevet 1986, Kasuga 2006]; however, this work focus on the study of the "Phaethon family". Despite the fact that multiple asteroid missions have already been proposed [Perozzi 2001], missions to a predefined set of asteroid targets are more challenging because it is not possible to assure a design with a reasonable energy before obtaining the result. As a result, very few missions have been executed to a predefined set of asteroid targets, e.g. the Contour mission [Cochran 2006], and no multiple flyby mission specific to the Phaethon family has been proposed, to the best of the authors' knowledge. Due to the asteroids' orbital properties, large relative velocities are generated at the time of encounters making rendezvous or sample return missions to more than one of these asteroids costly with respect to the $\Delta \mathrm{v}$ needed to cancel the excess velocity upon arrival, as will
be seen further in the analysis. Therefore, only a flyby strategy is considered in this work. The objective is to obtain practical ballistic transfers that fly by two or, perhaps, all three asteroids without relying on any deterministic intermediate maneuvers. Considering specific arrival times, single transfers that connect three or more points on different orbits are rare and, by adding a constraint on the maximum excess velocity to escape the first body, these orbits usually do not exist. To allow for multiple encounters, considering the constraints adopted, gravity assist maneuvers (GAM) can provide a feasible solution; in this case, Earth and Mars GAM are taken into account.

The mission characteristics and constraints adopt in this work are based in a small-class mission, such as, the DESTINY mission [Kawakatsu 2012]. This work is also considered to be a preliminary assessment of one of the mission's extension proposal. Based on this, midcourse maneuvers are not included since for a small-class deep space mission the amount of propellant available is limited and, as the Earth escape velocity is mainly provided by the launch vehicle, ballistic trajectories are generally preferred. Specifically for the DESTINY extended mission, propellant for deep space maneuvers will no longer be available during this phase.

In section 3.2, the objective of the study is discussed, highlighting some aspects predefined by system engineering requirements. Section 3.3 describes the tools and theories used to analyze the problem, such as target body orbital data, ballistic trajectory transfers, and gravity assists maneuvers. Finally, section 3.4 presents the results for the flybys using ballistic and GAM transfers, followed by section 3.5 that presents the conclusion of this work.

### 3.2 Mission Design Framework

A primary driver behind multiple flyby missions is the desire to gather the most diverse data possible. However, the orbital geometry of the asteroids considered in this work (Fig. 3.1) combined with a low departure velocity leads to a requirement for large relative velocities for an arrival spacecraft departing from Earth. This requirement makes rendezvous and sample return missions infeasible due to the large amount of fuel necessary to negate the large relative velocity on arrival. Therefore, a flyby study is ideal for this mission, and may potentially lead to saving propellant and time.

From the infinite number of transfers that connect two points on an orbit, only a finite number (depending on the number of revolutions) of orbits will result in a transfer with a given time of flight (ToF). The ToF in this case is necessary to ensure the correct phasing upon reaching the asteroid at the arrival point. Considering a mission time frame and a maximum excess velocity, these infinite number of solutions may be reduced to a few feasible departure dates. The addition of another flyby objective that also contains a time constraint will, in most cases, reduce these solutions to be few or non-existent. Due to these limitations, a multiple-flyby objective can rarely be achieved. The solution for this problem, which does not rely on providing extra $\Delta \mathrm{v}$ or more complicated mechanisms, is to make use of a GAM that facilitates the desired change in the transfer orbit with some degree of flexibility.

This research makes use of a series of simple ballistic transfers combined with GAMs. This approach is very robust, allowing a global search analysis of minimum energy trajectories for the three asteroid targets, making it very suitable for the preliminary steps of this mission design. Sys-
tem design requirements are also taken into account, including a maximum transfer time of 2 years, considering a mission time frame in the 2020s, and a maximum Earth hyperbolic escape speed ( $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ ) of $3 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. The latter condition is derived from the DESTINY mission [Kawakatsu 2012], which relies on a small launcher similar to the architecture assumed in this paper. Another point for using such a small $v_{\infty}$ is based in the fact that future small-class deep space mission are expected to be launched in low-Earth orbit piggyback on a main spacecraft; and due to limited amount of propellant available, the $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ achieved at Earth's escape is small.

This study was initiated by evaluating the launch windows for each asteroid. With the analysis of the resulting transfers and their orbital resonances with the Earth, it is possible to devise a strategy that changes the original trajectory and re-targets the spacecraft to reach a second flyby using a GAM at Earth. These results provided an interesting possibility that inspired the study of a GAM at Mars as a way to lengthen the launch window and introduce more flexibility into the mission architecture.

### 3.3 Assumptions for the Analysis

Using NASA's Horizon system, the positions and velocities of Earth, Mars, Phaethon, 2005 UD and 1999 YC with respect to the solar system's barycenter were obtained for the mission timeline (with a time step of 1 day). The orbits, with respect to the ecliptic, are shown in Fig. 3.1, showing clearly the large inclination of the asteroids' orbits with their descending and ascending nodes represented by O and $*$, respectively. Table 3.1 shows the asteroids' mean orbital properties.

Table 3.1: Mean orbital elements in J2000

|  | Earth | (3200) Phaethon | (155140) 2005 UD | (225416) 1999 YC | Mars |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Semi-major axis [A.U.] | 1.00000011 | 1.2711714 | 1.2748781 | 1.4217526 | 1.52366231 |
| Eccentricity | 0.01671022 | 0.8898360 | 0.8722251 | 0.8305044 | 0.09341233 |
| Inclination [deg] | 0.00005 | 22.23998 | 28.67657 | 38.21391 | 1.85061 |
| Argument of | 102.94719 | 322.14372 | 217.5137 | 156.38307 | 336.04084 |
| the perihelion [deg] <br> Right ascension of <br> the ascending node [deg] <br> Period [years] | -11.26064 | 265.26523 | 207.57680 | 64.80592 | 49.57854 |

By specifying the departure and arrival dates, the initial and final positions for the transfer are defined using the Horizon database, with the ToF being the difference between the departure and arrival dates. The transfer trajectory can be then calculated by solving Lambert's problem. In this work, the method chosen to solve Lambert's problem is the Universal variable method [Battin 1999, Vallado 2007, Wagner 2011, Shen 2003, Arora 2010]. The upper bound on the ToF for each transfer is 2 years, which constrains the solutions to zero, one or two heliocentric revolutions. Low energy transfers departing from Earth do not deviate significantly from Earth's orbit, which takes about


Figure 3.1: Bodies orbit with respect to the ecliptic (astronomical unit, A.U.).

1 year for each revolution around the Sun. Therefore, solutions that use 3 or more heliocentric revolutions would take more than the 2 year limit.

Finally, GAMs at Earth and Mars are also taken into account. This type of maneuver is not considered at the asteroids because their gravity is not strong enough to perform a significant change on the spacecraft's heliocentric velocity vector.

For January 1, 2020 through December 31, 2029, the trajectory of each asteroid is discretized into 3653 points ( 1 day time step) meaning that each Lambert problem between two bodies has to be solved 13344409 times $\left(3653^{2}\right)$. In order to improve the total computational time and speed, all Lambert solutions are stored in a large database from which the feasible transfers and potential points for a GAM are taken. The evaluation of feasible single transfers from the database is accomplished by simply selecting transfers with less than the maximum $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ and ToF. A trajectory that includes a GAM is generated by selecting two Lambert arcs that meet at the GAM point. These arcs are required to have the same magnitude of arrival and departure $v_{\infty}$ at the GAM point in the zero sphere of influence patched conics model. This constraint requires more work to precisely match the $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ because the discretized nature of the Lambert trajectories does not guarantee exact GAM $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ matching. The GAM matching algorithm is depicted in Fig. 3.2, where the GAM date is selected by having on the GAM day two results containing the target $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ in between, one result for the arrival transfer and one result for the departure transfer. These two pairs of transfers (two for arrival and two for departure) at the GAM point have to be obtained by two consecutive departure days for the first arc (before GAM) and two consecutive arrival days for the second arc (after GAM). Once


Figure 3.2: GAM matching algorithm.
the initial and final dates of the two transfers dates are selected from the database a grid search is performed between in order to obtain an exact match for the GAM's $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$. With the GAM trajectory constructed, the final step is to check if the required change in the velocity vector can be performed at or above a defined minimal altitude. The minimal altitudes assumed are 1000 km for Earth, considering the operations of low-Earth orbit satellites, and 500 km for Mars, considering Mars' atmosphere. The maneuver distance from the planet can be calculated as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{p}}=\frac{\mu}{\mathrm{v}_{\infty}^{2}}\left[\sin \left(\frac{\phi}{2}\right)^{-1}-1\right] \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}[\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{s}]$ is the hyperbolic arrival velocity, $\phi[\mathrm{rad}]$ is the arrival-departure velocity angle, $\mu\left[\mathrm{km}^{3} \mathrm{~s}^{-2}\right]$ is the planet's gravitational parameter and $\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{p}}[\mathrm{km}]$ is the hyperbolic orbit's radius of perigee.

### 3.4 Flyby Mission to the Phaethon-Geminid Complex

In the following subsections, the trajectory design for potential asteroid flyby trajectories is performed. Initially, a simple Earth-to-asteroid transfer is assessed, and this transfer is later used to construct a GAM at Earth to perform a second asteroid flyby. At the end of this section, GAMs at Mars are also evaluated in order to construct new asteroid connections.


Figure 3.3: Launch window for orbits with a maximum $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ of $3 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$.

### 3.4.1 Earth-to-Asteroid Transfer

From the Lambert solution database, the launch window for the possible transfers from Earth to Phaethon, 2005 UD and 1999 YC is obtained taking into account only those transfers that require a maximum $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ of $3 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$ and maximum transfer time of 2 years. Figs. 3.3a, 3.3 b and 3.4a show the departure date with respect to the arrival date and the shading of the points represent the $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ required at Earth's hyperbolic escape. The transfer to 1999 YC does not present any solution for $\mathrm{v}_{\infty} \leq 3 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$; therefore, the results in Fig. 3.4a are shown with a higher values for $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ for comparison (as an example, a limiting value of $5 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$ is use to make easier to observe the plot)

For the Earth-to-Phaethon transfers (Fig. 3.3a) it is notable that Phaethon can be reached with a periodicity of approximately 1.5 years, which is close to the body's synodic period with respect to Earth. Fig. 3.5 depicts the lowest $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ Earth-Phaethon transfer, less than $1 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$, in the $\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{Y}$ plane. 2005 UD also presents periodic launch opportunities. However, in general, these transfers require more $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ than Phaethon's transfers due to the orbit's higher inclination, as outlined in Tab. 3.1. Moreover, 2005 UD lacks the low $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ transfer opportunities during some years; at these dates the transfers require slightly more than $3 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$, due to the orbit's higher inclination, as can be seen in Fig. 3.4b where the graph shows solution for larger $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ (as an example, a limiting value of $5 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$ is use to make easier to observe the plot).

The relative flyby velocities for the Phaethon and 2005 UD transfers (Figs. 3.6a and 3.6b) show mean values of around $30-35 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. These large relative velocities arise from the low departure $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ which leads to a large relative velocity upon arrival (common for this type of mission). These velocities during the scientific data acquisition phase need to be taken into account during the planning of encounter operations.

The flyby velocities present above are high relative to those for previous and current aster-


Figure 3.4: Launch window for orbits with a maximum $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ of $5 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$.
oids/comets mission, such as, NEAR-Shoemaker: $9.93 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$; Stardust: $6.1 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$; Rosetta: 8.6-15.0 $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{s}$. These missions had their main targets selected mainly based on technical feasibility for each mission purpose. In contrast, this study focuses on a science-driven mission with the target asteroids chosen based on their scientific importance, comet-asteroid transition body. In fact, Giotto, Vega, and four other spacecraft flew by the comet Halley in 1985-1986 with a relative velocity of $76 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. These were science (target) driven and technically challenging missions, similar to a Phaethon-Geminid Complex mission. Giotto was equipped with a time-of-flight mass spectrometry (ToF-MS) to make use of the high relative velocity. A similar ToF-MS design to that used on the Cassini mission, an updated model of Giotto ToF-MS, would be use in a mission described in this work, as well as, a high definition TV (HDTV) camera to observe the surface and possible dust ejection from the asteroids. The HDTV camera would be assembled in gimbaled platform to properly point to the target. The strategy of such mission is to flyby the target with a limited number of science instruments, ToF-MS to get chemical composition of dust particle around the asteroid by in-situ analyses and HDTV camera, to observe the surface geology and possible heterogeneity of surface reflectance, namely chemical and physical nature of the surface materials.

The arrival points at asteroids Phaethon and 2005 UD are far apart due to the large difference in their node location (Figs. 3.1 and 3.7). The fact that the transfer trajectories to Phaethon and 2005 UD are considerably different means that the possibility to fly by both asteroids with a single transfer is very small. Transfers from Earth to 1999 YC (Fig. 3.4a) require a larger $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ than the other two transfers, with a $v_{\infty}$ of $4 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$ for the lowest energy transfer. As shown in Fig. 3.7, transfers using less $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ are located near the point where 1999 YC crosses the ecliptic plane, which is located beyond the orbit of Mars. The fact that the node crossing is beyond Mars' orbit results in the highly energetic trajectories shown. Transfers to points closer to Earth require much more $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ for changing the orbit plane.


Figure 3.5: Lowest energy transfer Earth-Phaethon, X-Y view (spacecraft, S/C).


Figure 3.6: Relative velocity at the flyby (with respect to, w.r.t.).


Figure 3.7: Earth-asteroid transfers with respect to the ecliptic, X-Y view.

In order to access two or more of the asteroids in one mission, a large maneuver needs to be made to change the transfer orbit. In this case, the use of on-board propulsion is impractical due to the large $\Delta \mathrm{v}$ required for maneuvering. As mentioned before, a practical solution is to make use of a GAM to perform the necessary heliocentric velocity change. With this concept in mind, the following strategies can be considered: first, enter into resonance with Earth's orbit, and reencounter Earth after the first flyby to perform a GAM that changes the velocity vector and places the spacecraft on a new transfer orbit that allows it to fly by another asteroid. Second, transfer to Mars and perform a GAM that places the spacecraft in a new transfer orbit that flies by two asteroids.

### 3.4.2 Earth-Asteroid-Earth-Asteroid Transfer

Following the single Earth-to-asteroid transfer, this section investigates the possibility of an Earth-asteroid-Earth-asteroid transfer where the second Earth flyby consists of a GAM that connects the two previously separated Earth-to-asteroid transfers. The motivation for this type of analysis comes from the fact that, due to the asteroids' orbit shapes and periods, there is not a single transfer with a sufficiently small Earth departure $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ that connects Phaethon and 2005 UD, as presented in the previous section. Nevertheless, it is noticeable that many of the transfers are resonant with Earth, which allows for the required re-encounter.

Figure 3.8 present the transfer orbit period from Earth to each respective asteroid as well as the resonances with respect to Earth. The resonance is calculated as the orbit period of Earth divided by the orbit period of the spacecraft, the values shown are constrained by the closest values to the mission timeline. The horizontal axis shows the Earth's departure date and the vertical axis presents


Figure 3.8: Transfer orbit resonances.
the transfer period on the left and the resonances on the right. Each point represents the same value for the $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ at Earth departure as used previously. As 1999 YC cannot be accessed with less than 3 $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{s}$, it is not possible to reach it with an Earth GAM since the flyby maneuver will simply change the direction of the $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ vector and not its magnitude.

From Fig. 3.8a, it is apparent that there are 3 distinct resonance ratios with possible transfers: 1:1 (from April 2026 to September 2026 and April 2027 to September 2027): 5:4 (from July 2027 to September 2027) and 4:5 (from October 2024 to January 2025 and March 2025 to May 2025). The results for Earth-to-2005 UD in Fig. 3.8b show resonances with Earth at 5:4 (from March 2021 to June 2021 and January 2025 to April 2025 and March 2028 to July 2028). Tables 3.2 and 3.3 show the results for the Earth-Phaethon and Earth-2005 UD transfers, respectively.

Table 3.2: Earth-to-Phaethon transfer resonant points (Fig. 3.8a)

| Trajectory resonance ratio | Earth departure dates (solution range) | Heliocentric revolutions | Resonant period | Phaethon flyby dates (solution range) | Possible Earth GAM dates (solution range) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1:1 | Apr.2026-Sept. 2026 | 1 | 1 year | Dec.2027-Jan. 2028 | Apr.2028-Sept. 2028 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Apr.2029-Sept. 2029 |
|  | Apr.2027-Sept. 2027 | 0 |  | Dec.2027-Jan. 2028 | Apr.2028-Sept. 2028 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Apr.2029-Sept. 2029 |
| 5:4 | Jul.2027-Sept. 2027 | 0 | 4 years | Dec.2027-Jan. 2028 | Jul.2031-Sept. 2031 |
| 4:5 | Oct.2024-Jan. 2025 | 1 | 5 years | Jul.2026-Aug. 2026 | Oct.2029-Jan. 2030 |
|  | Mar.2025-May. 2025 | 1 |  | Jul.2026-Aug. 2026 | Mar.2030-May. 2030 |

With the results presented for Earth-to-Phaethon transfer, it is possible to find a suitable date connection to the Earth-to-2005 UD transfer within the mission timeline. The date connection can

Table 3.3: Earth-to-2005 UD transfer resonant points (Fig. 3.8b)

| Trajectory <br> resonance ratio | Earth departure dates <br> (solution range) | Heliocentric <br> revolutions | Resonant <br> period | 2005 UD flyby dates <br> (solution range) | Possible Earth GAM <br> dates(solution range) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $5: 4$ | Mar.2021-Jun.2021 | 1 | 4 years | Jan.2023-Feb.2023 | Mar.2025-Jul.2025 |
|  | Jan.2025-Apr.2025 | 0 |  | Nov.2025-Jan.2026 | Jan.2029-Apr.2029 |
|  | Mar.2028-Jul.2028 | 0 |  | Oct.2028-Nov.2028 | Mar.2032-Jun.2032 |

be made by matching the Earth departure date of the Earth-to-2005 UD transfer (Fig. 3.3b) with an Earth-to-Phaethon orbit that has the same Earth return date (last column of table 3.2); the velocity connection at the GAM will be done at a later step. For the Earth-to-Phaethon leg, the results show possible GAMs for the years 2028 and 2029, and the Earth-to-2005 UD orbit resonance generates a possible Earth GAM in 2025 and 2029.

For the connection Earth-Phaethon-Earth-2005 UD, the possible Earth GAM dates found in Table 3.2 that generate suitable connection with the Earth-to-2005 UD transfer are for the year 2029. For the connection Earth-2005 UD-Earth-Phaethon, possible dates were found in 2025; however, this sequence has a total time of flight greater than 4 years, making the Earth-Phaethon-Earth-2005 UD sequence preferable.

Consequently, the possibility of Earth-Phaethon-Earth-2005 UD transfer is studied here, and the GAM matching procedure is used to analyze if the connection is in fact possible. The resulting trajectories are shown in Table 3.4 depicting each event, and demonstrating that the sequence connection by means of a GAM is indeed possible. For certain points the Earth-to-2005 UD transfer is close to a 4:5 resonance with 2005 UD, which indicates that a second flyby opportunity occurs again in 5 years. The altitude of the gravity assist maneuver, with respect to Earth's surface, ranges from 62,000 to $86,000 \mathrm{~km}$, indicating that the maneuver is feasible in a patched-conics sense taking into account a minimum altitude of 1000 km .

Table 3.4: Possible Earth-Phaethon-Earth-2005 UD transfer

| Trajectory <br> event | Possible date | $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}[\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{s}]$ | Orbit <br> resonance | Maneuver <br> altitude $\left[10^{4} \mathrm{~km}\right]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Earth launch | Apr.2026-Sept.2026 | $1.25-3.00$ | $1: 1$ |  |
|  | Apr.2027-Sept.2027 | $1.25-3.00$ | $1: 1$ |  |
| Phaethon flyby | Dec.2027-Jan.2028 | $33.25-34.5$ | close to 2:3 |  |
| Earth gravity <br> assist maneuver | Mar.2028-Jul.2028 | $1.25-3.00$ | $1: 1$ | $6.2-8.6$ |
| 2005 UD flyby | Oct.2028-Nov.2028 | $24.0-30.0$ | close to 4:5 |  |

Fig. 3.9 presents the lowest $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ transfer with an Earth departure on May 11, 2026, Phaethon flyby on January 4, 2028, Earth gravity assist on May 29, 2028 and 2005 UD flyby on November 1,


Figure 3.9: Lowest energy transfer Earth-Phaethon-Earth-2005 UD, X-Y view.
2028.

### 3.4.3 Earth-Mars-Asteroid Transfer

In this section, the possibility of a GAM at Mars is investigated. This maneuver at Mars can occur after a direct departure from Earth, which may improve the launch possibilities and access to the asteroids with less $v_{\infty}$, or after a GAM at Earth. This approach may present a possibility for a third asteroid flyby following the result presented in section 3.4.2.

Following a similar procedure to the one used in section 3.4.2, but without the need to consider the orbital period of the transfer orbits, the sequence Earth-Mars-asteroid is constructed and the resulting possible trajectories are constrained by a maximum Earth escape velocity of $3 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$, 2 year duration, and a minimum altitude for the gravity assist of 500 km above a spherical Martian surface. As a result, the sequences for Phaethon and 2005 UD do not produce better transfers than before, and take longer to arrive and require a higher $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ than a direct transfer from Earth. However, the Mars GAM produces viable results for performing a flyby of 1999 YC. The results are shown in Table 3.5.

Even though the launch window for Earth is relatively short, the results show a possibility to access 1999 YC that is not possible with a direct Earth transfer with less than $4 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. None of the results present a viable resonance with Mars, which precludes the possibility of a second asteroid flyby by means of another GAM at Mars. The launch window is too short to allow for a connection with the resonant orbits calculated in Tables 3.2 and 3.3. Therefore, an Earth-to-Mars transfer after the first Earth-asteroid flyby is not possible either considering the mission time frame.

Table 3.5: Possible Earth-Mars-1999 YC transfer

| Trajectory <br> event | Possible date <br> range | $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}[\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{s}]$ | Orbit <br> resonance | Maneuver <br> altitude $\left[10^{2} \mathrm{~km}\right]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Earth departure | Mar.2026-Apr.2026 | $2.88-3.00$ | None feasible |  |
| Mars gravity <br> assist maneuver | Jan.2028-Feb.2028 | $4.50-4.81$ | None feasible | $8.6-18$ |
| 1999 YC flyby | Aug.2028-Sept.2028 | $21.1-21.5$ | None feasible |  |



Figure 3.10: Lowest energy transfer Earth-Mars-1999 YC, X-Y view.

Fig. 3.10 presents the lowest $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ transfer with an Earth departure on April 15, 2026, Mars gravity assist on February 12, 2028 and 1999 YC flyby on August 24, 2028.

### 3.4.4 Tentative Earth-Venus-Asteroid Transfer

Gravity assist maneuvers at Venus were also explored using the same concept and procedure as applied in the Mars case. However, the results generated low-energy trajectories only to Phaethon and 2005 UD that, as in the case for Mars, are longer and require more $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ than a direct transfer from Earth on the same date. Therefore, no further investigation was made for trajectories using GAM at Venus.

### 3.5 Conclusion

By using a patched-conics model and performing a grid search of transfer possibilities with Lambert targeting, many flyby missions for asteroids in the Phaethon-Geminid Complex are cataloged and described considering the constraints adopted for a small-class mission. The results show periodic launch opportunities to all three asteroids, with a minimum launch $v_{\infty}$ of $1 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$ to the asteroid Phaethon. Considering a maximum hyperbolic excess velocity of $3 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$, direct ballistic trajectories to Phaethon and 2005 UD can be achieved; however, direct transfers to 1999 YC cannot be accomplished with a $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ of less than $4 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. In order to accomplish multiple asteroid flybys transfers with the constrains considered, it was found that a 1:1 resonant transfer with Earth provides a feasible low-energy option by making use of a gravity assist maneuver at either Earth or Mars. A launch window between 2026 and 2027 facilitates a ballistic flyby of both Phaethon and 2005 UD. By incorporating a gravity assist maneuver at Mars, new transfer possibilities are found. For Phaethon and 2005 UD, these transfers are longer and require more $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ than a direct transfer from Earth at the same dates, but an Earth-Mars-1999 YC transfer presents possible access to 1999 YC with an Earth departure $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ of less than $3 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$.

# Impulsive Trajectory Design 

### 4.1 Introduction

Over the years, missions to asteroids have enhanced our knowledge on many aspects of these bodies. Such a growing interest in them is due to many reasons which can go from purely scientific, such as understanding the formation mechanisms and composition of our early solar system, to more tangible matters like planetary protection and the possibility of mining rare materials. Particularly, flyby missions present some interesting aspects which are not found in any other types of mission. For example, flyby missions are: cost effective, cheaper with respect to the use of propellant, and flexible. On the other hand, rendezvous missions allow a much more detailed and long analysis of the target providing, in many cases, a more profound understanding of its long term behavior and physical evolution.

The framework of the proposed problem consists of generating a trajectory composed of impulses that allow a more cost effective transfer. The initial guess for the trajectory optimization is a Lambert solution from the initial point to the desired target, which generates a two-impulse transfer solution. The methodology used to generate the final optimal trajectory is then based on an optimization that calculates the best location and time for a midcourse impulse respecting its initial and final positions as well as the transfer time.

The process that generates the optimal transfer consists of adding a midcourse impulse using the primer vector theory (PVT), an indirect method of trajectory optimization based on impulsive maneuvers. Initially developed by Derek Frank Lawden in 1963 [Lawden 1963] and later complemented with the works of Lion \& Handelsman, 1968 [Lion 1968], Jezewiski \& Rozendaal, 1968 [Jezewski 1968], and Jezewski \& Faust, 1971 [Jezewski 1971], the PVT provides time and position for adding a midcourse thrust impulse that minimizes the cost. Most importantly, the PVT evaluates the optimality of the result by analyzing the evolution of the primer vector's magnitude, which indicates if another midcourse impulse will further decrease the trajectory's cost. In the context of space missions, a low cost transfer requires, among other things, a minimum velocity increment at an orbit close to the planet to generate an hyperbolic excess velocity and minimum fuel usage for deep space maneuvers; both requirements can be expressed in terms of a velocity increment, $\Delta \mathrm{v}$. Therefore, it would make the optimization more robust if the cost could be associated with these two parameters. One way to associate the cost with the specific characteristics of how and where the $\Delta \mathrm{v}$ is apply is to modify the cost function to accommodate weights that are set to reflect these characteristics. In this work, the classical cost used in the PVT is modified to better accommodate the transfer by applying weights in the cost function's elements and its gradient. Preliminary work on this topic was made by the authors in [Sarli 2013] only for flyby cases and in this paper the theory
is revisited and completed to include different types of missions. The method proposed in this work will be referred to as the weighted method.

As an application example, the design of a flyby trajectory to the main asteroid of the Phaethon Geminid Complex (PGC), 3200 Phaethon, is performed. Among the many possible targets for a flyby mission, the study of the Geminid meteor shower can be of special interest since it may hold the answers to fundamental questions about the early solar system. Perhaps the most important asteroid related to the Geminid is 3200 Phaethon, a B-type asteroid which is believed to be the parent of the complex. Such is the importance of the PGC that Phaethon was a target candidate for NASA's Deep Impact [Blume 2005] and OSIRIS-Rex missions [Lauretta 2012]. Another flyby application example explored is the preliminary asteroid selection of the PROCYON mission [Funase 2014, Ozaki 2014] to be launched on November 2014 piggyback on Hayabusa-2. The mission consists in demonstrating a micro-spacecraft bus system for deep space exploration and asteroid close flyby observation. And for the rendezvous example, an encounter trajectory is calculated to the near-Earth asteroid 25143 Itokawa, the target of Hayabusa mission. The MUSES-C or Hayabusa, re-named after launch, was a Japanese rendezvous and sample return mission, launched in May 2003, famous for having been the first to return an asteroid sample to Earth for analysis on June 2010. In this work, the transfer design is based on impulsive thrusts rather than the ionic propulsion used to originally design the Japanese mission.

Section 4.2 presents a background of the classical linearization method used on the transfer trajectory and a short historical background of the primer vector theory with its most important equations. Section 4.3 provides a derivation for the novel method of a weighted cost function and its gradient, showing the differences in the necessary conditions for optimality between the weighted and the classical methods. Section 4.4 presents possible values for the weights particularly for the single asteroid flyby and rendezvous cases. Section 4.5 deals with the Phaethon flyby, the PROCYON asteroid selection, and the Itokawa rendezvous test cases, comparing the results with the Lambert solution and a direct method optimization. Finally, section 4.6 presents the conclusions derived from the previous chapters.

### 4.2 Classical Theory

### 4.2.1 Linearization

The linearization of the orbit is necessary to calculate the evolution of the primer vector and some variables of interest. A perturbed trajectory is evaluate in three points of interest: beginning, a generic midcourse and the end, these points are denote respectively by the subscripts $o, m$ and $f$. Figure 4.1 presents these points, as well as, the initial velocity perturbation, $\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}$, final velocity perturbation, $\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}$, the midcourse position perturbation, $\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}$, and the perturbed velocities before, $\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}$, and after, $\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}$, it. The state transition matrix for a generic elliptical orbit can be obtained from the work of Glandorf [Glandorf 1969], among others, which bases the linearization in an inversesquare gravitational field. Having the state transition matrix, $\boldsymbol{\Phi}$, the perturbations can be derived in the linear system caused by a position displacement $\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}$ at the point m , however, maintaining the


Figure 4.1: Trajectory representation
initial and final points the same, $\delta \mathbf{r}_{o}=0$ and $\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{f}}=0$.

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}  \tag{4.1}\\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}
\end{array}\right]=\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{mo}}\left[\begin{array}{l}
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{o}} \\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}
\end{array}\right] ; \quad\left[\begin{array}{l}
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{f}} \\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}
\end{array}\right]=\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{fm}}\left[\begin{array}{l}
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}} \\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}
\end{array}\right]
$$

Where, $\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{mo}}$ is the state transition matrix from the beginning until the midcourse, $\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{mo}}=\boldsymbol{\Phi}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}\right)$, and $\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{fm}}$ is from m until $f$. From Eq. (4.1) the velocity variations at all points are obtained. For clarification the matrix $\boldsymbol{\Phi}$ is subdivided as $\boldsymbol{\Phi}=\left[\begin{array}{cc}\mathbf{M} & \mathbf{N} \\ \mathbf{S} & \mathbf{T}\end{array}\right]$,

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\delta \mathbf{v}_{o}=\mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{mo}}^{-1} \delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}  \tag{4.2}\\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}=\mathbf{T}_{\mathrm{mo}} \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{mo}}^{-1} \delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}} \\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}=\left(\mathbf{S}_{\mathrm{fm}}^{\left.-\mathbf{T}_{\mathrm{fm}} \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{fm}}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{\mathrm{fm}}\right) \delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}}\right. \\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}=-\mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{fm}}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{\mathrm{fm}} \delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Finally, the difference between the velocities at the point $m, \Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}$, can be calculate as $\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}$-$\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}=\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}+\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}-\left(\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}+\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right)$, which making use of Eq. (4.2) results in

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}=-\left(\mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{fm}}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{\mathrm{fm}}+\mathbf{T}_{\mathrm{mo}} \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{mo}}^{-1}\right) \delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}} \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 4.2.2 Primer Vector Theory

The primer vector theory is an indirect method of trajectory optimization, determining the necessary conditions and sufficient conditions for optimality. Particularly for impulsive trajectories, the primer vector provides information on if the trajectory's cost can be decreased by a midcourse impulse by analyzing its magnitude, as well as, the optimal direction, time and position of this impulse.

In 1963 Lawden [Lawden 1963] gave birth to the theory and the term primer vector by defining the necessary conditions for an optimal impulsive trajectory, by examining the limiting conditions on an optimal finite thrust solution. Such conditions are known as Lawden's necessary conditions for an optimal impulsive trajectory. His results, then, specify the conditions that must be satisfied by the primer vector and its derivative on a trajectory that is considered optimal.

Following the work of Lawden, Lion \& Handelsman [Lion 1968] developed in 1968 a criterion that improves a reference impulsive trajectory, in this way, reducing the cost. This was achieved by developing a gradient of the cost function with respect to the intermediate position vector and time. This provides the condition under which an additional midcourse impulse or final coast would improve the solution. Based on this method, the minimum cost of an N -impulsive maneuver can be calculated.

Jezewski \& Rozendal [Jezewski 1968] in 1968 developed a method to compute a two-body optimal trajectory composed of N -impulses using the primer vector. The method consists in using the gradient vector developed by Lion \& Handelsman combined with a conjugate gradient iterator.

In 1971 Jezewski \& Faust [Jezewski 1971] developed a theory that describes how a general differential cost function can be evaluated by using inequality constraints on the states and the control variables based on a penalty function approach, also known as cost well. Therefore, a completely general, two-body, N-impulsive, optimal trajectory can be generated for a set of constraints.

Considering the state vector $\mathbf{x}$, formed by the state variables position, velocity and control (define by the direction and magnitude of the thrust) as

$$
\mathbf{x}(\mathrm{t})=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\mathbf{r}(\mathrm{t})  \tag{4.4}\\
\mathbf{v}(\mathrm{t})
\end{array}\right] \Rightarrow \dot{\mathbf{x}}(\mathrm{t})=\mathbf{f}(\mathrm{t})=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\dot{\mathbf{r}}(\mathrm{t}) \\
\dot{\mathbf{v}}(\mathrm{t})
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\mathbf{v}(\mathrm{t}) \\
\mathbf{g}(\mathbf{r})+\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t}) \mathbf{u}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})
\end{array}\right]
$$

where, the vectors $\mathbf{r}(\mathrm{t})$ and $\mathbf{v}(\mathrm{t})$ are respectively the spacecraft's position and the velocity, $\mathbf{g}(\mathbf{r})=$ $\frac{-\mu}{\mathrm{r}^{3}} \mathbf{r}(\mathrm{t})$ is the gravitational acceleration of the two-body with $\mu$ as the standard gravitational parameter, and the control variables are represented by the multiplication $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t}) \mathbf{u}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})$ is the thrust acceleration and the unity vector in the thrust direction, respectively.

From the dynamic system described above, the Hamiltonian, $H$, and adjoint equations, ${ }^{\boldsymbol{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}}$ and ${ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{V}}$, can be calculate and have the following form:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathrm{H}(\mathrm{t})=\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}}(\mathrm{t}) \mathbf{v}(\mathrm{t})+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})\left(\mathbf{g}(\mathbf{r})+\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t}) \mathbf{u}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})\right)  \tag{4.5}\\
{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{r}}(\mathrm{t})=-  \tag{4.6}\\
\frac{\partial \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{r}(\mathrm{t})}=-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t}) \frac{\partial \mathbf{g}(\mathbf{r})}{\partial \mathbf{r}}=-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t}) \mathbf{G}(\mathbf{r})  \tag{4.7}\\
{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})=-\frac{\partial \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{v}(\mathrm{t})}=-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}}(\mathrm{t})
\end{gather*}
$$

For simplicity, the gravity gradient matrix, $\frac{\partial \mathbf{g}(\mathbf{r})}{\partial \mathbf{r}}$, is written as $\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{r})$. For the case of impulsive maneuvers, the thrust arc can be approximated as an impulse represent by the Dirac delta, $\delta$, having unbounded magnitude and zero duration; additionally it's integration over time is defined as 1 and allows to consider $\int \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{T}}(\tau) \mathrm{d} \tau=\boldsymbol{\xi} \delta(\mathrm{t})$, where $\boldsymbol{\xi}$ is a constant value of the thrust magnitude. Base on the fact that outside of the impulses $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t}) \mathbf{u}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})=0$, the analytical Jacobian matrix of Eq. (4.4) can be written as

$$
\frac{\partial \mathbf{f}}{\partial \mathbf{x}}\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}\right)=\left[\begin{array}{ll}
\mathbf{O} & \mathbf{I}  \tag{4.8}\\
\mathbf{G} & \mathbf{O}
\end{array}\right]
$$

where, $\mathbf{I}$ is a $3 \times 3$ identity matrix and O is a $3 \times 3$ zero matrix. For the impulsive parts, the control variables, $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})$ and $\mathbf{u}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})$, must be chosen to satisfy Pontryagin's minimum principle [Kirk 2004].

In Eq. (4.5), $\mathbf{u}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})$ is being multiplied by the adjoint vector of the spacecraft's equation of motion ${ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})$, therefore, in order to minimize $H(\mathrm{t})$, the unit vector $\mathbf{u}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})$ and ${ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})$ are chosen parallel in opposite directions, generating the largest possible negative value, Eq. (4.9).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{u}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})=-\frac{\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})}{\left|\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})\right|} \tag{4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Due to the importance of the vector $\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})$ Lawden named it primer vector.
Applying Eqs. (4.6), (4.7) and (4.9) on the Hamiltonian,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{H}(\mathrm{t})=\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})\left(1-\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})\right)-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t}) \mathbf{v}(\mathrm{t})+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t}) \mathbf{g}(\mathbf{r}) \tag{4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

it is possible to notice that it is a linear function of $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})$ and, therefore, the minimum value of Eq. (4.10) will depend on the sign of the of the coefficient $\left(1-\lambda_{v}(t)\right)$. For values of $\lambda_{v}(t) \geq 1$, $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})=\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{T} \max }=\xi$ and for values of $\lambda_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})<1, \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})=\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{T} \text { min }}=0$. In conclusion, to minimize $H$ the impulses will take place when the value of the primer vector reaches 1 .

In order to obtain the primer vector's evolution, Eq. (4.7) can be differentiated once more and merged with Eq. (4.6), taking into account that the matrix $\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{r})$ is symmetric,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ddot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})={ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t}) \mathbf{G}(\mathbf{r})=\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{r}) \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t}) \tag{4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

The resulting primer vector evolution in state space form, using Eq. (4.8), can be written in state space form as

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})  \tag{4.12}\\
\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})
\end{array}\right]=\boldsymbol{\Phi}\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}\right)\left[\begin{array}{l}
\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}\right) \\
\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}\right)
\end{array}\right]
$$

Moreover, the variation of perturbation on the states can also be evaluated with the same transition matrix in a similar way, resulting in

$$
\left[\begin{array}{l}
\delta \dot{\mathbf{r}}(\mathrm{t})  \tag{4.13}\\
\delta \dot{\mathbf{v}}(\mathrm{t})
\end{array}\right]=\boldsymbol{\Phi}\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}\right)\left[\begin{array}{l}
\delta \mathbf{r}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}\right) \\
\delta \mathbf{v}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}\right)
\end{array}\right]
$$

using the second order form of Eqs. (4.12) and (4.13)

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\ddot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})=\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{r}) \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})  \tag{4.14}\\
\delta \ddot{\mathbf{r}}(\mathrm{t})=\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{r}) \delta \mathbf{r}(\mathrm{t})
\end{array}\right.
$$

multiplying the first equation by $\delta \mathbf{r}^{\mathrm{t}}(\mathrm{t})$, the second by $\lambda^{\mathrm{t}}{ }_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})$ and subtracting them the following relation is obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \mathbf{r}^{\mathrm{t}}(\mathrm{t}) \ddot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})-\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}^{\mathrm{t}}(\mathrm{t}) \boldsymbol{\delta} \ddot{\mathbf{r}}(\mathrm{t})=\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{r}^{\mathrm{t}}(\mathrm{t}) \mathbf{G}(\mathbf{r}) \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})-\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}^{\mathrm{t}}(\mathrm{t}) \mathbf{G}(\mathbf{r}) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}=0 \tag{4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

by adding and subtracting $\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}^{\mathrm{t}}{ }_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t}) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}(\mathrm{t})$ and knowing that $\delta \dot{\mathbf{r}}(\mathrm{t})=\delta \dot{\mathbf{v}}(\mathrm{t})$, the relation becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \mathbf{r}^{\mathrm{t}}(\mathrm{t}) \ddot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})+\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{\mathrm{t}}(\mathrm{t}) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}(\mathrm{t})-\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}^{\mathrm{t}}(\mathrm{t}) \boldsymbol{\delta} \dot{\mathbf{v}}(\mathrm{t})-\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{\mathrm{t}}(\mathrm{t}) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}(\mathrm{t})=0 \tag{4.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

which can be simplify as the total derivative over time of

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{dt}}\left(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}^{\mathrm{t}}(\mathrm{t}) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}(\mathrm{t})-\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{\mathrm{t}}(\mathrm{t}) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{r}(\mathrm{t})\right)=0 \tag{4.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

by integrating the above equation one obtains

$$
\begin{equation*}
\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t}) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}(\mathrm{t})-\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t}) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{r}(\mathrm{t})=\mathrm{const} \tag{4.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

that is valid for any interval between to impulses.

### 4.3 Weighted Cost Function

The cost function used in this work takes into account the transfer terminal constraints, the sum of weighted $\Delta \mathrm{v}$ 's along the trajectory

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}\right|+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}\right|+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}\right| \tag{4.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

At each point of the trajectory the velocity increments can be provided by different systems and at distinct dynamical environments. Therefore, the cost function is defined with each velocity increments associate with one constant, K. More details and the evaluations of the weights are address in section $\mathbf{V}$.

As performed in the works [Lion 1968, Jezewski 1968, Jezewski 1971], the midcourse impulse, $\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}$, can be written as a function of the control parameters. For the optimality, the direction of the impulse needs to be parallel to the primer vector (Eq. (4.9)), which leaves the magnitude of the impulse, $\xi$, remaining to be calculated,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}=-\xi \frac{\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)}{\left|\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)\right|}=\xi \mathbf{u}_{\mathrm{T}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \tag{4.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the control variable $\mathbf{u}_{\mathrm{T}}(\mathrm{t})$ bounded, the remaining control to be optimized is the impulse magnitude $\xi$, which is defined by the time of the impulse, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}$ and its position, $\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}$.

Using Eqs. (4.19) and (4.20), the final form of the cost function becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}\right|+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}} \boldsymbol{\xi}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}\right| \tag{4.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

The cost's gradient around the optimal trajectory

$$
\nabla \mathrm{J}=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\frac{\partial \mathrm{J}}{\partial \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}}  \tag{4.22}\\
\frac{\partial \mathrm{~J}}{\partial \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}}
\end{array}\right]
$$

can be calculated by using the following relations: the first order relation between the non-linear and linear systems,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}=\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}+\dot{\mathbf{r}}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{dt} \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}} \tag{4.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the modular relation for the velocity vectors where

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\Delta \mathbf{v}-\delta \mathbf{v}|-|\Delta \mathbf{v}|=\frac{\Delta^{\mathrm{t}} \mathbf{v}}{|\Delta \mathbf{v}|} \delta \mathbf{v}=\frac{{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}}{\left|\lambda_{\mathrm{v}}\right|} \delta \mathbf{v} \tag{4.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

having $\lambda_{\mathrm{v}}$ in the direction of the impulse as the necessary condition for optimality and with maximum value equal to one at the time of impulse, $\frac{\Delta \mathbf{v}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)}{\left.\mid \Delta \mathbf{(} \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{i}}\right) \mid}=\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathbf{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)(\mathrm{i}=o, m$ and $f)$, as derived before. Base on the above relations, it is assumed a comparison between a reference, $\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}\right|=\left|\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}-\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right|$, and a perturbed orbit, $\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}\right|=\left|\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}+\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}-\left(\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}+\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right)\right|$, and the difference of both costs is

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathrm{dJ}=\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{pert}}-\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{ref}} \\
=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}+\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}\right|+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}\left|\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}+\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}-\left(\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}+\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right)\right|+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}-\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}\right| \\
-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}\right|-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}\left|\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}-\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right|-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}\right|  \tag{4.25}\\
=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}\left(\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}+\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}\right|-\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}\right|\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}\left(\left|\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}-\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}+\left(\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}-\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right)\right|-\left|\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}-\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right|\right) \\
+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}\left(\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}-\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}\right|-\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}\right|\right)
\end{gather*}
$$

where, the $\Delta \mathrm{v}$ represent the values in the reference trajectory. Using Eq. (4.24) in the above relation it becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{dJ}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}\right) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)\left(\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}-\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right)-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}\right) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}} \tag{4.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Meanwhile, using relation (4.18) at the trajectory's beginning or end until the point of the midcourse impulse we obtain

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}\right) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}\right) \delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{o}}={ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{-}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}  \tag{4.27}\\
{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}\right) \delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}\right) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{f}}={ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{+}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}
\end{array}\right.
$$

and applying on Eq. (4.26), remembering that the initial and final positions must remain the same, $\delta \mathbf{r}_{o}=\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{f}}=0$,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{d} \mathbf{J}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}\left({ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{-}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)\left(\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}-\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right)  \tag{4.28}\\
& +\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}\left(-^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{+}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}\right) \\
& \mathrm{d} \boldsymbol{J}={ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)\left[\left(\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}+\left(\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}\right) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}\right]+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{+}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{-}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-} \tag{4.29}
\end{align*}
$$

Applying Eq. (4.23) to the perturbed trajectory we obtain

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}=\mathrm{d} \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}-\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-} \mathrm{dt}_{\mathrm{m}}  \tag{4.30}\\
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}=\mathrm{d} \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}-\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+} \mathrm{dt} \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}
\end{array}\right.
$$

with this and Eq. (4.2) into Eq. (4.29) we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{dJ}=\left(\Lambda_{1}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{+}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{-}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)\right) \mathrm{d} \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}+\left(\Lambda_{2}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{-}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}-\mathrm{K}_{3}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{+}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}\right) \mathrm{dt}_{\mathrm{m}} \tag{4.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

where,

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\Lambda_{1}={ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)\left[\left(\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathbf{T}_{\mathrm{mo}} \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{mo}}^{-1}+\left(\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{fm}}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{\mathrm{fm}}\right]  \tag{4.32}\\
\Lambda_{2}={ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)\left[\left(\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}\right) \mathbf{T}_{\mathrm{mo}} \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{mo}}^{-1} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}+\left(\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}\right) \mathbf{N}_{\mathrm{fm}}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{\mathrm{fm}} \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}\right]
\end{array}\right.
$$

Finally, the gradient of J around the optimal trajectory can be calculated as

$$
\nabla \mathrm{J}=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\frac{\partial \mathrm{J}}{\partial \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}}  \tag{4.33}\\
\frac{\partial \mathrm{~J}}{\partial \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}}
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\Lambda_{2}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{-}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{+}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+} \\
\Lambda_{1}+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{+}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)-\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}{ }^{ } \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{-}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)
\end{array}\right]
$$

Having defined the time and position of the impulse, the cost function can be obtained by solving two successive Lambert problems from $\left(\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{o}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}\right) \rightarrow\left(\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}+\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)$ and $\left(\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}+\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \rightarrow\left(\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}\right)$, which will provide $\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}, \Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}$ and $\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}$. Then, the magnitude of the impulse can be obtained by evaluating the solution generated by the combination of the $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}$ and $\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}$.

The optimal control problem is then set in the following way:

- Solve the Lambert problem (non-linear model);
- Linearize the solution in order to calculate $\nabla \mathrm{J}$ using the result of the minimal principle;
- Use the gradient to evaluate the best direction to decrease the cost;
- Adjust $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}$ and $\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}$ accordingly; and
- Repeat the above steps until $\nabla \mathrm{J}$ has all its values smaller than the desired tolerance.

Once the single midcourse impulsive solution is obtained the primer vector magnitude can be analyzed and if it reaches values higher than 1 (point to minimize $H$ as derived in section 4.2.2), the trajectory's cost can be further decreased by the addition of another impulse. Then the above process can be repeated for each leg until the primer vector's magnitude is smaller than 1 during the whole trajectory.

The above gradient may generate a discontinuity on the primer vector's derivative and Hamiltonian depending on the choice of the weights. This discontinuities would violate the classic necessary conditions for optimality characterizing a non-optimal trajectory. However, the classic necessary conditions were derived using the non-weighted cost function, $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}=1$, that has its gradient

$$
\nabla \mathrm{J}_{\text {classic }}=\left[\begin{array}{c}
{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{-}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{+}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}  \tag{4.34}\\
\dot{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}^{+}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)-\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{-}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}-\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+} \\
\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{+}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)-\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{-}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)
\end{array}\right]
$$

which in the optimal condition gives

$$
\nabla \mathrm{J}_{\text {classic }}=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}-\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}  \tag{4.35}\\
\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{+}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)-\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{-}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right] \Rightarrow\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}=\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+} \\
\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{+}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)=\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}^{-}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

Therefore, the classic necessary conditions are still valid for Eq. (4.33) if the weighting matrices are all equal to one, but other wise they do not provide the continuity on the Hamiltonian and primer vector's derivative. Nevertheless, it is important to point out that the gradient of the weighted cost function is still being converged to zero and, most important, Lawden's necessary condition for optimality for an impulsive trajectory [Lawden 1963], which provides the direction of the impulse, are still being complied.

### 4.4 Weighting Constants

In the first part of the trajectory where the spacecraft is escaping from Earth, $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}$ can be understood as the excess velocity, $v_{\infty}$, at departure, which can be changed considerably by a small velocity increment at the perigee of the departing orbit. The $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{f}}$ is the increment provided at the end of the transfer which for a flyby mission typically needs to be provided only if the flyby velocity is too high for the spacecraft's instruments to perform measurements. But for a rendezvous case it is required to match the spacecraft's velocity with the target's velocity. Therefore, $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}$ is the most critical element in the case of a flyby mission since it will decrease the cost and can only be controlled by a direct engine burn.

The constant $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}$ is directly related to $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}$, which, in the first arc of the transfer, is the planet's hyperbolic excess velocity calculated based on the perigee of the departing orbit. The fact that $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}$ can be altered with a relative small velocity increment at perigee makes it less critical for the cost. Note also that the $\Delta v_{o}$ can be provided entirely by the launch vehicle. From classical celestial mechanics, the relation between the excess velocity and a circular planetary parking orbit is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{inj}}=\left|\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{p}}-\mathbf{v}_{\text {LEO }}\right|=\sqrt{\frac{2 \mu}{\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{p}}}+\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}^{2}}-\sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{p}}}} \tag{4.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{p}}$ is the velocity at the perigee of the escape orbit, $\mathbf{v}_{\text {LEO }}$ is the velocity on the Earth's circular parking orbit, $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{inj}}$ is the velocity increment at the orbit's perigee, $\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{p}}$ is the perigee's radius and $\mu$ is the Earth's gravitational parameter. Eq. (4.36) allows us to make the relation between the injection and excess velocities taking into account that an increase of $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}$ can be easily made at the perigee. The relation for $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}$ can be then evaluated as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{inj}}-\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\text {inj } 0}}{\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}} \tag{4.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\text {injo }}$ can be calculated by Eq. (4.36) with $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}=0$. This makes $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}$ a function of the perigee's radius, the magnitude of the excess velocity and $K_{m}, K_{o}=K_{o}\left(r_{p}, \Delta v_{o}, K_{m}\right)$. As the $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}$ is always larger than the injection velocity, $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}$ will always be smaller than $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$. The reason for formulating the relationship as in Eq. (4.37) can be better understood by the fact that, hypothetically, the cost function considers the actual velocity increment provided at the perigee of the escape orbit since the $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{0}$ from $\mathrm{K}_{0}$ and from the cost function will cancel each other, as such:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathrm{J}=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\text {inj }}-\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\text {inj0 }}}{\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}} \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{m}}\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}\right|+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}\right|+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}\right|  \tag{4.38}\\
\mathrm{J}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}\left(\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\text {inj }}-\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\text {injo }}\right)+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{m}}\right|+\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}\left|\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}\right| \tag{4.39}
\end{gather*}
$$

The constant $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$ multiplies the midcourse impulse can be seen as the most important element, for it relates with the factor that will decrease the cost; $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}$ is the main reason why the new trajectory represents an advantage over the two-impulse one, therefore, it is necessary to make sure that a second impulse will, in fact, improve the transfer. Due to its degree of importance, $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$ can be assigned the highest value and the other two will follow based on this value.

The constant $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}$ relates to the final part of the transfer. Typically, single flyby missions do not require any $\Delta \mathrm{v}$ allowing $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}=0$ and simplifying the problem by making it sensitive only to the initial and midcourse impulses. For rendezvous missions, however, $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}$ is critical, adjusting the importance of the arrival velocity compared to the others; in dealing with asteroid rendezvous the final speed correction is typically a deep space maneuver, much like $K_{m}$, conferring it $K_{f}=K_{m}$. For the case of planetary orbit injection, the variable $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}$ is no longer associated with a deep space maneuver. Rather, it is link to an hyperbolic arrival, which could be evaluated similar to $\mathrm{K}_{0}$. Due to the focus of this work, planetary orbit injection cases will not be address here. Finally, it is important to point out that the reduction of the total transfer $\Delta v=\Delta v_{o}+\Delta v_{m}+\Delta v_{f}$ is not necessarily assured by this procedure. It may yield a large sum of $\Delta \mathrm{vs}$ if the relation between the Ks provide a lower cost.

### 4.5 Test Cases

This section is dedicated to present test cases that compare the weighted method in three different mission scenarios: the flyby of the asteroid Phaethon, possible parent body of the Geminid meteor shower and candidate target for the OSIRIS-Rex and Deep Impact missions, an example of asteroid selection for the PROCYON mission, and rendezvous with asteroid Itokawa, target of the first successful asteroid sample return mission. In these application examples, the Earth and asteroids' positions were obtained using NASA's Horizon system. The results of the weighted method are compare with a gradient-based direct method the interior point algorithm [Byrd 2000, Byrd 1999] with the gradient calculated by central finite differences. The interior point algorithm is suited for small dense problems satisfying the bounds at every iteration. Since both algorithms are local optimizers, the initial guess is the same for both the indirect and direct methods. It is important, however, to point out that the direct method provides no clues as to whether the trajectory's cost can be decreased by the addition of a midcourse impulse nor if the resulting trajectory is optimal. The designer could keep adding impulses to the transfer legs and evaluate to see if it improves the result. However, as the direct method provides only the local optimal, the results do not guarantee a global optimum; this means that even if the addition of a midcourse impulse generates a more expensive result this solution is local and another trajectory with the same number of impulses in different positions could result in a smaller cost. As oppose to the extensive search process required by the direct method, the PVT will, for every trajectory, point out if the cost can be improved independently from the initial guess or the resulting optimization. This is possible by analyzing if the evolution of the primer vector magnitude reaches values higher than one, as detailed in section 4.3.

For the Phaethon test case, the reference orbit is chosen as a simple ballistic transfer from Earth to Phaethon (section 3.4.1, Fig. 3.3a), obtained by solving the Lambert problem [Battin 1999, Vallado 2007, Wagner 2011, Shen 2003, Arora 2010] departing on September 2024 and flying by Phaethon on July 2025, Fig. 4.2 (see chapter 3 for details on the ballistic trajectory design). The baseline transfer chosen for this example results in a Lambert solution with an excess velocity of nearly $6 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. This is a relatively large $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}$ and this date could be considered non feasible for some missions.

The PVT can be applied to the Earth-Phaethon transfer using the classical $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}=1$


Figure 4.2: Earth-Phaethon flyby transfer sequence
formulation which generates the solution depicted on Fig. 4.3, where the excess velocity is increased to more than $14 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. The optimization also results in a large midcourse impulse, this is due to the fact that the cost function is also considering the final $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{f}}$ in the minimization process which is not delivered in this case. The arrival conditions at Phaethon can be taken into account and the classical PVT formulation can be modified by setting $K_{f}=0$, since the $\Delta v_{f}$ is out of interest in this case. The resulting transfer, Fig. 4.4, presents a considerable decrease in the excess velocity with the addition of a midcourse impulse, $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}=1.4043$ and $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}=0.54855 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. The initial excess velocity is typically achieved by accelerating the spacecraft from a low Earth orbit (LEO), which gives less priority to the reduction of the excess velocity since $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}$ is smaller than $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}$. Following, $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}$ can also be considered as calculated by Eq. (4.37), where the perigee altitude is assumed to be at 300 km . Figure 4.5a presents the resulting transfer with $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{inj}}=4.009\left(\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}=4.2813\right)$ and $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}=0.34245$ $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{s}$. Note that the magnitude of the primer vector (Fig. 4.5b) is not smaller than 1 during the first leg, which means that the trajectory's cost can be further reduced by adding another midcourse impulse to it. The optimization process is then continued checking the primer vector evolution and adding midcourse impulses in the legs where the magnitude is still above 1 . The resulting optimized trajectory is shown in Fig. 4.6a where the total cost is $4.2926[\mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}], \Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{inj}}=3.9785\left(\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}=4.1971\right)$ and sum of $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}=0.3134 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}\left(\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m} 1}=0.004352, \Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m} 2}=0.003026, \Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m} 3}=1.98852 \mathrm{e}-06\right.$, $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m} 4}=0.01669, \Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m} 5}=5.5831856 \mathrm{e}-06, \Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m} 6}=0.1325, \Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m} 7}=0.15749$ ). Figure 4.6 b shows that the second and the final legs can still have their costs reduced by adding midcourse impulses, however the magnitude of impulses are getting lower which means that the benefit in adding more is marginal.

The direct method can be also applied to reduce the total cost using one midcourse impulse us-


Figure 4.3: Classical solution for the Earth-Phaethon transfer


Figure 4.4: Weighted $\mathrm{K}_{3}$ for the Earth-Phaethon transfer


Figure 4.5: Weighted $\mathrm{K}_{1}, \mathrm{~K}_{3}$ for the Earth-Phaethon transfer


Figure 4.6: Weighted $\mathrm{K}_{1}, \mathrm{~K}_{3}$ for the Earth-Phaethon transfer with multiple impulses


Figure 4.7: Direct method solution for the Earth-Phaethon transfer
ing the same cost function as the last weighted method, $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}$ calculated by Eq. (4.37) and $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}=0$. The resulting trajectory (Fig. 4.7) with a single midcourse impulse presents a higher cost than the single impulse weighted method, $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{inj}}=4.7007$ and $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}=0.54613 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$, which, among others, indicate the accuracy gained in using an analytical gradient in these types of problems. As this method provides no information about the trajectory's optimality and for the sake of the comparison being made here, a simulation that includes 7 midcourse impulses is performed (as in the weighted method) and the resulting trajectory (Fig. 4.8) presents a $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{inj}}=4.7136$ and sum of $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}=0.062326 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. The resulting 8 -impulse ( 1 injection +7 midcourses) direct method transfer requires $0.4840 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$ more $\Delta \mathrm{v}$ then the weighted method. Another important detail is that the simulation using the direct method took about 13 times more than the indirect method using the same 8 cores 1.80 GHz machine with the same coding language.

The asteroid selection for the PROCYON mission takes into account the full IAU minor planet center (MPC) database with over 600,000 minor bodies. For the backup mission scenario where the spacecraft doesn't perform the Earth gravity assist maneuver and goes directly to the flyby target, the asteroid candidates are selected by evaluating the Lambert solution to reach the asteroid 30 days after launching from Earth. The selected asteroid has to be reachable with less than $200 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ [Ozaki 2014]. In reality, the mission uses low-thrust but the ballistic solutions are needed to search through the large MPC database and identify potential candidates, greatly reducing the search space for the low-thrust trajectory to only a few flyby candidates. Although the Lambert solutions provide a fast way to perform the search, some asteroids can be left out if the selection is made with a simple ballistic result instead of allowing at least one midcourse impulse. Since the calculated trajectory starts 30 days after Earth's departure and the final part is a flyby, the two maneuvers at the initial and


Figure 4.8: Direct method solution for the Earth-Phaethon transfer with 7 midcourse impulses
midcourse will be made essentially in deep space, $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=1$ and $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}=0$. Take, for example, asteroid 2003QZ89 (MPC ID\# 152685). Its ballistic transfer (Fig. 4.9) results in $318.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, but by applying the weighted method with $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}=\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{m}}=1$ and $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{f}}=0$, the resulting transfer, Fig. 4.10a, uses $145 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}\left(\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}=108.78\right.$ and $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}=36.21 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$ ), which would include this particular asteroid as one of the mission candidates. Due to the small velocities involved in this optimization only one midcourse impulse is used, even with the primer vector showing that the cost can be improved with more impulses (Fig. 4.10b). Once again, this result can be compared with the direct method that results in a transfer that requires $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}=121.44$ and $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}=77.458 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ (Fig. 4.11), $198.898 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ in total. The direct method result also presents an improvement with respect to the two-impulse solution, but barely allowing this particular asteroid to be considered a candidate.

Finally, the Itokawa rendezvous case can be explored in order to show a second type of asteroid mission applicable to the weighted method. The baseline transfer is selected based on the Earth departure and asteroid arrival of the Hayabusa mission and the resulting two-impulse trajectory, Fig. 4.12 , requires $2.73 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$ of excess velocity or $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{inj}}=3.5361 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$ and $3.4443 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$ of rendezvous maneuver, totaling $6.9804 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. Applying the weighted method, Fig. 4.13a, results in a decrease in the midcourse impulse and the excess velocity and rendezvous impulse are increased, which generates a trajectory that requires $6.549 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$ in total $\left(\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{inj}}=3.5961, \Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}=0.66029\right.$ and $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{f}}=$ $2.2926 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$ ). For the sake of simplicity, only one impulse will be used in this example even though the evolution of the primer vector magnitude, Fig. 4.13b, reaches values higher than 1 . Once more the weighted method result is compared with the direct method (Fig. 4.14), which requires more $\Delta \mathrm{v}$, totaling $6.98243 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}, \Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{inj}}=3.5204, \Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}=0.07643$ and $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{f}}=3.3856 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$.

The resulting values of the two flyby and the rendezvous transfer cases analyzed in this sec-


Figure 4.9: Ballistic solution for the 2003QZ89 transfer


Figure 4.10: Weighted $\mathrm{K}_{1}$, $\mathrm{K}_{3}$ for the 2003QZ89 transfer


Figure 4.11: Direct method result for the 2003QZ89 transfer


Figure 4.12: Two-impulse solution for the Earth-Itokawa transfer


Figure 4.13: Weighted $\mathrm{K}_{1}$ for the Earth-Itokawa transfer


Figure 4.14: Direct method solution for the Earth-Itokawa transfer

Table 4.1: Comparison between the analyzed cases

| Transfer $\Delta \mathrm{v}$ |  | Ballistic | Direct method | Weighted method |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Earth-Phaethon flyby | $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\text {inj }}[\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{s}]$ | 4.7136 | 4.7136 | 3.9785 |
|  | $\operatorname{sum} \Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}[\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{s}]$ | - | 0.0623 | 0.3141 |
|  | $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\text {total }}[\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{s}]$ | $\mathbf{4 . 7 1 3 6}$ | $\mathbf{4 . 7 7 5 9}$ | $\mathbf{4 . 2 9 2 6}$ |
| Earth-2003QZ89 flyby | $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{inj}}[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}]$ | 318.63 | 121.44 | 108.78 |
|  | $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}]$ | - | 77.46 | 36.21 |
|  | $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\text {total }}[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}]$ | $\mathbf{3 1 8 . 6 3}$ | $\mathbf{1 9 8 . 9 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 4 4 . 9 9}$ |
| Earth-Itokawa rendezvous | $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\text {inj }}[\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{s}]$ | 3.5361 | 3.5204 | 3.5961 |
|  | $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}[\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{s}]$ | - | 0.0764 | 0.6603 |
|  | $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{F}}[\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{s}]$ | 3.4443 | 3.3856 | 2.2926 |
|  | $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\text {total }}[\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{s}]$ | $\mathbf{6 . 9 8 0 4}$ | $\mathbf{6 . 9 8 2 4}$ | $\mathbf{6 . 5 4 9 0}$ |

tion can be seen in Table 4.1 for the ballistic, direct method and weighted case. All the velocity increments are depicted int he table with the $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}$ and $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{o}}$ use to calculate the $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{inj}}$ for a LEO with 300 km of altitude, Eq. (4.36). The table shows that the weighted method reaches a better result in a shorter time than the direct method with the advantage that by analyzing the evolution of the primer vector's magnitude it is possible to determine if the result is optimal or if another impulse can further decrease the cost.

### 4.6 Conclusion

In this work an optimization method using the primer vector theory (PVT) to analyze a weighted cost function was presented. A detailed derivation of the cost function and its gradient was made and a comparison of the necessary conditions for optimality was performed against the direct method using an interior point algorithm. A discussion on the values of the weights was made taking into account the cases of single and multiple flybys, rendezvous and planetary insertion. Finally, three test cases were used to provide a better understanding of the advantages in optimizing a transfer using the weighted method. Comparing the weighted method against the direct method in the single flyby or rendezvous trajectory designs show an improvement in accuracy and speed by obtaining cheaper trajectories in terms of impulsive velocity increment ( $\Delta \mathrm{v}$ ) in less time. Problems such as the ones presented here are usually solved by non-linear programing utilizing direct methods; however, indirect methods present better accuracy and speed with the fundamental advantage that using the PVT it is possible to assess if the result is optimal or sub-optimal, i.e. could have the cost decreased by adding more impulses. The weighted method, being an indirect method, adds an useful tool for preliminary trajectory designs. This method can also be applied to a variety of other types of missions; for example, on planetary rendezvous missions or transfers with a high change in the inclination plane, it may present a significant improvement by taking into account the actual velocity increment used for Earth's hyperbolic escape and by providing a decrease in the $\Delta \mathrm{v}$ used for the rendezvous or velocity correction maneuvers by adding a deep space maneuver.

## Chapter 5

## Low-Thrust Trajectory Design

### 5.1 Introduction

Though there have been only a few asteroid dedicated missions, some past missions, e.g. Galileo and Rosetta, increased the mission's value by adding a secondary asteroid objective on the proximity of the main trajectory. With a small propellant addition, a flyby was obtained by performing a small change on the original trajectory. In such cases, asteroid selection and trajectory planning is a challenging task due to the large number of variables and unknowns present in the problem. This study presents a method for trajectory design, based on optimal control, and target selection for the case of a mission using low-thrust propulsion system. The objective is to perform the smallest possible change on the main trajectory to allow the flyby of a neighboring asteroid, while maintaining the initial and final conditions required for achieving the mission's main target.

Minimization of the fuel consumption for interplanetary trajectories is usually the main driver of a preliminary trajectory design. By saving fuel, it is possible to add payload, decrease the launch cost, and often increase the mission lifetime. Another important parameter when dealing with a midcourse asteroid flyby missions is the selection of the target and its flyby time. Currently the minor bodies database includes more than 700,000 elements, this allied with a phase-fix requirement for the flyby generate millions of possibilities for the midcourse.

With the rapid increase in computational performance, trajectory design of low-thrust missions have relied mainly on solutions provided by non-linear gradient based method solvers [Sims 2006, McConaghy 2003] performing extensive searches. Indirect methods, however, have also been proved useful for mission design of low-thrust trajectories [Russell 2007, Ranieri 2005] by solving a system of non-linear equations given by the two-point boundary value problem [Press 1997]. Among the different solution methods, the Primer Vector theory, a derivation using optimal control, is of special interest for space trajectories dealing with minimum mass optimization. The Primer Vector defines an analytical relation between the control variables that can be easily implemented into the spacecraft equations of motion. In this work, it is applied to provide a comprehensive method to define the direction and magnitude of the thrust that minimizes the propellant consumption. Particularly for space trajectory design, solutions of indirect methods are very sensitive to the initial estimation and a good convergence is sometimes difficult to obtain. In this particular situation, however, this difficulty is overcome by the fact that the modified trajectory lies close to the original reference trajectory, which is a good initial estimation. Indirect methods are, in general, faster than direct methods especially if analytical derivatives are provided, this is an important characteristic for problem settings such as this where many cases need to be analyzed.

The asteroid selection for a midcourse flyby is challenging: high number of possible targets, no predefined specific asteroid or group of asteroids, and flyby time has to be taken into account (not a phase-free problem). The target needs to be close to the main reference trajectory at a specific time and require little propellant to modify the trajectory. The fundamental assumption in this part is that, in order to use a small quantity of fuel, the flyby target or point has to be close to the trajectory. This implies that the point lies inside the linear region of the reference trajectory. Therefore, at some level first order evaluations are adequate to prune the asteroid candidates

In section 5.2, the equations of motion of a low-thrust propelled spacecraft in the two-body problem are derived. In section 5.3, the optimal control is defined using calculus of variations and Pontryagin maximum principle. Section 5.4 details the asteroid selection process based on reachability, reference orbit, and linear theory. In section 5.5, the solution method for the entire problem is described from selection to optimization. Section 5.6 presents a test case used for demonstrating the methodology described in this work, followed by section 5.7 that presents the conclusion of this work.

### 5.2 Equations of Motion

For the trajectory design performed in this work, the main forces acting on the spacecraft are considered to be the gravitational forces of the main bodies and the on-board thrust provided by the propulsion system. The equations of motion used for the test case presented here are inertial, Suncentered for a spacecraft with a low-thrust propulsion system. Therefore, only the gravity of the primary body is considered to be acting on the spacecraft. Nevertheless, the procedure can be used also in the rotating frame with multiple bodies, the changes will come in the derivation of the equations of motion and on the optimal control law. The problem is then subject to a dynamical system described by 7 state variables as:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathbf{x}={ }^{\mathrm{t}}[\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{v}, \mathrm{~m}] ; \quad \mathbf{p}={ }^{\mathrm{t}}[\mathbf{u}, \mathrm{~T}] ;  \tag{5.1}\\
\dot{\mathbf{x}}=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}, \mathrm{t})=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\dot{\mathbf{r}} \\
\dot{\mathbf{v}} \\
\dot{\mathrm{m}}
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\mathbf{v} \\
-\mu \frac{\mathbf{r}}{|\mathbf{r}|^{3}}+\frac{\mathrm{uT}}{\mathrm{~m}} \\
-\frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{c}}
\end{array}\right] \tag{5.2}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $\mathbf{x}$ is a $7 \times 1$ state vector, $\mathbf{p}$ is a $4 \times 1$ control vector, $\mathbf{r}$ is a $3 \times 1$ position vector, $\mathbf{v}$ is a $3 \times 1$ velocity vector, m is the mass, $\mathbf{u}$ is a $3 \times 1$ unit vector that defines the thrust direction, $\mu$ is the central body gravitational parameter, T is the thrust magnitude and $\mathrm{c}=\mathrm{g}_{0} \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{SP}}$ is the propulsion exhaust velocity with $g_{0}$ the gravity acceleration at sea level and $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{SP}}$ the engine specific impulse.

The control variables are the thrust direction, $\mathbf{u}$, and magnitude, T , which are constrained by the following relations:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{u}={ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathbf{u} \mathbf{u} \quad \text { and } \quad 0 \leq \mathrm{T} \leq \mathrm{T}_{\max } \tag{5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that the notation of the thrust direction and magnitude in this chapter are different from the previous chapter to emphasize the distinction between the impulsive and low-thrust formulations.

### 5.3 Optimal Control

In this section, the control profile is defined for a minimum mass problem with the control variables T and u as presented on section 4.2. The objective or cost function used for the minimum mass problem is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J}=-\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{f}} \tag{5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, the performance index J is being minimized and as a result of the negative sign, the final mass $\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{f}}$ is maximized. Considering the minimum mass cost function and the dynamics, the system's Hamiltonian can be derived as

$$
\begin{gather*}
\boldsymbol{\lambda}={ }^{\mathrm{t}}\left[\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{m}}\right]  \tag{5.5}\\
\mathrm{H}=0+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{f}}={ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathbf{v}-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}} \mu \frac{\mathbf{r}}{\mid \mathbf{r |}^{3}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}} \mathbf{u} \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~m}}-\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{m}} \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{c}} \\
={ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathbf{v}-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}} \mu \frac{\mathbf{r}}{|\mathbf{r |}|^{3}}-\frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{~m}}\left({ }^{-} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}} \mathbf{u}+\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{m}} \frac{\mathrm{~m}}{\mathrm{c}}\right) \tag{5.6}
\end{gather*}
$$

where 0 represents the integral part of the cost function, in this case zero, $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$ is the costates vector for each of its associated states $\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{v}$ and m .

The optimal control theory uses calculus of variation to identify the control relation with the problem states that minimizes a particular cost function for an unconstrained system. The theory also defines the conditions to be met by the states in order to achieve a particular initial, final or midcourse condition. During the derivation of these relations linear assumptions are made which as a result are valid only in neighboring conditions of the states. This in turn guarantees only a local optimum as opposed to a global optimum. The final form of the optimal relation between the control variables and the states derived by the optimal control theory is [Kirk 2004]

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\partial \mathrm{H}}{\partial \boldsymbol{\lambda}}=-^{\mathrm{t}} \dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}  \tag{5.7}\\
\frac{\partial \mathrm{H}}{\partial \mathbf{p}}=0 \tag{5.8}
\end{gather*}
$$

Using the Hamiltonian associated with the minimum mass cost function, the optimal control conditions are

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\partial \mathrm{H}}{\partial \mathbf{u}}={ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}} \frac{\mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~m}}=0  \tag{5.9}\\
\frac{\partial \mathrm{H}}{\partial \mathrm{~T}}={ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}} \frac{\mathbf{u}}{\mathrm{~m}}-\lambda_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{c}=0 \tag{5.10}
\end{gather*}
$$

The above conditions are not straightforward. Moreover, they are only valid for unconstrained states and controls which is not the case here, since the thrust magnitude is bounded between zero and $\mathrm{T}_{\text {max }}$.

The Pontryagin's Maximum Principle [Pontryagin 1987] comes primarily from a geometric interpretation of the system phase space and its relation with the control variables. The principle provides more stringent conditions for the control, allowing a better definition of the control profile. It is especially useful when the problem raises constraints on the states and/or on the controls. As in
the optimal control theory, the Pontryagin's Maximum Principle also makes use of linear assumptions during its derivation; therefore, the optimal conditions are also valid only locally. A derivation of Pontryagin's Maximum Principle can be found in appendix B. The final form of the Pontryagin's Maximum Principle defining the optimal control profile is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{H}\left[\mathbf{x}^{*}, \mathbf{p}^{*}+\delta \mathbf{p}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}^{*}, \mathrm{t}\right] \geq \mathrm{H}\left[\mathbf{x}^{*}, \mathbf{p}^{*}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}^{*}, \mathrm{t}\right] \tag{5.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the asterisk represents the optimal condition and $\lambda$ is the co-states vector.
Once again the Hamiltonian calculated for the minimum mass cost can be applied to the above relation, which results in the minimum value for the Hamiltonian generated by the controls. From Eq. 5.6, it is clear that the Hamiltonian will decrease by taking $\mathbf{u}$ parallel and in opposite direction of $\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{u}=-\frac{\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}}{\left|\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\right|} \tag{5.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

As $\mathbf{u}$ is a unit vector, it has to be divided by the magnitude of $\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}$. The second relation for the control T comes from Eq. 5.6, by substituting Eq. 5.12 on it one gets

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{H}={ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathbf{v}-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}} \mu \frac{\mathbf{r}}{|\mathbf{r}|^{3}}-\frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{~m}}\left(\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}+\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{m}} \frac{\mathrm{~m}}{\mathrm{c}}\right) \tag{5.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that now the $\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}$ in parenthesis is the norm and the value of T that minimizes H depend on the value of the expression multiplying it,

$$
\mathrm{T}=\left\{\begin{array}{ccc}
0 & \text { if } & \mathrm{S}<0  \tag{5.14}\\
0<\mathrm{T}<\mathrm{T}_{\max } & \text { if } & \mathrm{S}=0 \\
\mathrm{~T}_{\max } & \text { if } & \mathrm{S}>0
\end{array}\right.
$$

where $\mathrm{S}=\left(\lambda_{\mathrm{v}}+\lambda_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{c}\right)$ is generally called switching function. As described in Russell [Russell 2007], $S=0$ characterizes a "singular arc" that, even though it does exist for finite durations, is rare for practical applications. Therefore, in this work a bang-bang solution will be used defined by: $\mathrm{S} \leq 0$ and $\mathrm{S}>0$.

### 5.3.1 Primer Vector Control Law

As mentioned before, In 1963, Lawden [Lawden 1963] derived the necessary conditions for an optimal impulsive trajectory utilizing the optimal control theory by examining the limiting conditions on an optimal finite thrust solution. Such conditions are known as Lawden's necessary conditions for an optimal impulsive trajectory. In impulsive trajectories, T is not limited, therefore, Eq. 5.14 is not applicable. However, Eq. 5.12 concerning the direction is still valid, as used on chapter 4.

So important is the co-state associated with the velocity, $\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}$, that Lawden named the relation $-\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}$ primer vector in allusion to the burning cord of a primer charge for a cannon. His results where complemented over the years by other researchers, some important steps already mentioned on chapter 4 were taken by Lion \& Handelsman, 1968 [Lion 1968], Jezewski \& Rozendaal, 1968
[Jezewski 1968], and Jezewski \& Faust, 1971 [Jezewski 1971]. Since then, the primer vector control law has been applied to different types of space problems using constant specific impulse [Ranieri 2005], variable specific impulse [Senent 2005] in both inertial frame [Russell 2007] and rotational frame [Petropoulos 2008].

### 5.3.2 Minimum Mass Control Profile

Using the Primer Vector control law, Eqs. 5.12 and 5.14, in the dynamical system of Eq. 5.2, we obtain the equations of motion for a spacecraft whose thrust direction and magnitude are already locally optimized for a minimum mass usage of propellant,

$$
\begin{gather*}
\dot{\mathbf{y}}=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{y})=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\dot{\mathbf{r}} \\
\dot{\mathbf{v}} \\
\dot{\mathrm{m}} \\
\dot{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}} \\
\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}} \\
\dot{\lambda}_{\mathrm{m}}
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\mathbf{v} \\
-\mu \frac{\mathbf{r}}{|\mathbf{r |}|^{3}}-\frac{\lambda_{\mathrm{v}}}{\left|\lambda_{\mathrm{v}}\right|} \frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{~m}} \\
-\frac{\mathrm{T}}{\mathrm{c}} \\
-\boldsymbol{q}_{\mathrm{t}} \\
-\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}} \\
-\frac{\lambda_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{~T}}{\mathrm{~m}^{2}}
\end{array}\right]  \tag{5.15}\\
\mathrm{T}=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
0 & \text { if } \\
\mathrm{T}_{\max } & \text { if } \quad\left(\lambda_{\mathrm{v}}+\lambda_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{c}\right) \leq 0 \\
\left.\lambda_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{c}\right)>0
\end{array}\right. \tag{5.16}
\end{gather*}
$$

Finally, the optimized minimum mass trajectory can be propagated by integrating Eq. 5.15 with the thrust magnitude provided by the relation at Eq. 5.16. In order to integrate the above system, the initial conditions are necessary. The initial states come naturally from the mission's starting time and departure planet, yet the initial costates are not clear and sometimes difficult to estimate.

### 5.3.3 Analytical Derivatives

As seen on chapter 4, the cost function gradient's is necessary for the solution of indirect and direct optimal control problems (gradient based methods). Analytical derivatives improve the quality and speed of the solutions as opposed to numerically estimated derivatives. In particular for indirect methods, analytical derivatives provide a good option for the high sensibility found in this method. As pointed out in [Russell 2007], the use of analytical derivatives in multiple-revolution solutions is particularly important due to the high sensitivity to small initial perturbations. The derivatives have to take into account the low-thrust arcs, the coast arcs and the switch between them.

We start this derivation by the general form of the state transition matrix, $\boldsymbol{\Phi}$ [Russell 2007]. It is important to point out that since the low-thrust is considered in $\boldsymbol{\Phi}$, it is no longer calculated for an elliptical orbit.

$$
\begin{gather*}
\boldsymbol{\Phi}\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right)=\frac{\partial \mathbf{y}(\mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathbf{y}\left(\mathrm{t}_{0}\right)}  \tag{5.17}\\
\dot{\boldsymbol{\Phi}}\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right)=\left.\frac{\partial \mathrm{f}}{\partial \mathbf{y}}\right|_{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\Phi}\left(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right) \tag{5.18}
\end{gather*}
$$

where,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\boldsymbol{\Phi}\left(\mathrm{t}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right)=\mathbf{I} \tag{5.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on the above, the state transition matrix can be obtained for coast or thrust arcs at any time interval by integrating Eq. 5.18. Next, it is necessary to connect the different coast and lowthrust arcs in order to calculate $\boldsymbol{\Phi}$ from beginning to end. The switch points between the propelled and coast legs constitute discontinuities on $\boldsymbol{\Phi}$, a simple solution is to calculate $\boldsymbol{\Phi}$ in between the discontinuities (each leg) and connect then by a new matrix, $\boldsymbol{\Psi}$, that handles the discontinuities at the switching point. Therefore, for N discontinuities,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \mathbf{y}(\mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathbf{y}\left(\mathrm{t}_{0}\right)}=\boldsymbol{\Phi}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{N}+}\right) \boldsymbol{\Psi}_{\mathrm{N}} \boldsymbol{\Phi}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{N}-}, \mathrm{t}_{(\mathrm{N}-1)+}\right) \boldsymbol{\Psi}_{\mathrm{N}-1} \cdots \boldsymbol{\Psi}_{2} \boldsymbol{\Phi}\left(\mathrm{t}_{2-}, \mathrm{t}_{1+}\right) \boldsymbol{\Psi}_{1} \boldsymbol{\Phi}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1_{-}}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right) \tag{5.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, the discontinuity and the switching points are calculated as the partial derivative of the states after, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}+}$, and before, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}-}$, the switch,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\boldsymbol{\Psi}_{\mathrm{n}}=\frac{\partial \mathbf{y}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}+}\right)}{\partial \mathbf{y}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}-}\right)}=\mathrm{I}+\left.\left(\left.\dot{\mathbf{y}}\right|_{\mathrm{n}+}-\left.\dot{\mathbf{y}}\right|_{\mathrm{n}-}\right)\left(\frac{\frac{\partial \mathrm{S}}{\partial \mathbf{y}}}{\dot{\mathrm{~S}}}\right)\right|_{\mathrm{n}-} \tag{5.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, the gradient of the cost function can be obtained by calculating the state transition matrix (integrating Eq. 5.17) and extracting its relevant terms. Section 5.5.1 details the calculation of the coast function's gradient.

### 5.4 Asteroid Target Selection

Potentially, millions of midcourse flyby points need to be considered in the target selection because of the large number of possible candidates ( $>700,000$ ) combined with different flyby times. The large number of candidates makes the computational time to optimize all these points prohibitive; therefore, a strategy needs to be considered to decrease the optimization candidates' number. It is important to point out that a simple distance evaluation does not provide a good result because it does not consider: the plane change, different points on the reference orbit for the transfer maneuver, and it fails to provide a good initial estimation for the optimization on both the states and costates.

The fundamental assumption here is based on the fact that the auxiliary trajectory will not deviate much from the reference trajectory due to a limit on the propellant use and the constraints related to the initial and final conditions. Therefore, the flyby point will not be far from the reference trajectory and, due to this, the selected flyby point will lie inside the reference trajectory's linear region. This assumption allows the use of the linear theory in the selection process.


Figure 5.1: Asteroid selection flowchart

The asteroid selection for the midcourse flyby point is divided into 5 steps, with the fifth being the optimization itself, pertaining to 3 large areas: selection by parameter, selection by linear approximation and selection by non-linear optimization. The asteroid database considered in this study was provided by the Minor Planet Center [MPC 2013]. The flowchart of the step sequence can be seen on Fig 5.1 and the following sections describe in detail each step.

### 5.4.1 Selection by Parameter - Step 1: Maximum and Minimum Distances

In the first step the reference orbit is taken into account. Considering its initial conditions and engine characteristics, it is propagated with a constant tangential thrust in the direction of the velocity vector for the duration of the trajectory's time of flight. The maximum distance achieved from the orbit's center defines the farthest point that the spacecraft can reach from the reference orbit. It is important to point out that it has been proved on [Campagnola 2014b] that the tangential acceleration does not maximize the semi-major axis, but it constitutes a good approximation. This approximation is considered enough for this work since this limit is an over estimation; in the midcourse flyby case, it is not enough for the spacecraft to reach the point it is also necessary to return and reach the orbit's final conditions, i.e. main trajectory objective. The asteroids with the perihelion larger than the maximum reachable point, defined by the tangential thrust propagation, are excluded. Next, the asteroids orbits are precomputed for the duration of the mission; as the arrival time is a constraint, the time of flight is fixed. The time step can be selected by the user considering that a small time step will generate more points to be analyzed, which makes the analysis more robust but slower. However, since the linear theory is considered, in order to guarantee that no solution in between the points is better, irrespective of the time step selected, the time step size needs to be below the time defined by the following derivation, see Fig. 5.2.

With the step size defined by $\Delta t=\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}}-\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}-1}$ and considering the problem linear between the


Figure 5.2: Step size limit
points ( n ) and ( $\mathrm{n}-1$ ), we have

$$
\left.\begin{array}{c}
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\ddot{\mathrm{r}}_{\text {ast }}=0 \\
\ddot{\mathrm{r}}_{\mathrm{s} / \mathrm{c}}=0
\end{array}\right.
\end{array}\right\} \begin{aligned}
& \Delta \ddot{\mathrm{r}}=\ddot{\mathrm{r}}_{\mathrm{ast}}-\ddot{\mathrm{r}}_{\mathrm{s} / \mathrm{c}}=0 \\
& \Delta \dot{\mathrm{r}}=\dot{\mathrm{r}}_{\text {ast }}-\dot{\mathrm{r}}_{\mathrm{s} / \mathrm{c}}=\dot{\mathrm{r}}_{\mathrm{s} / \mathrm{c}}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{s} / \mathrm{c} 0}-\dot{\mathrm{r}}_{\text {ast }}-\mathrm{v}_{\text {ast } 0}  \tag{5.24}\\
& \Delta \mathrm{r}=\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{s} / \mathrm{c}}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{s} / \mathrm{c}} \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{lin}}+\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{s} / \mathrm{co} 0}-\mathrm{r}_{\text {ast }}-\mathrm{v}_{\text {ast }} \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{lin}}-\mathrm{r}_{\text {ast } 0}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, by computing the minimal distance between the asteroid orbits and the reference trajectory, $\Delta \mathrm{r}_{\text {min }}$, it is possible to obtain the minimal allowed time step by

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathrm{t}_{\text {lin }}=\frac{\Delta \mathrm{r}_{\min }-\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{s} / \mathrm{c}}-\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{s} / \mathrm{co}}+\mathrm{r}_{\text {ast }}+\mathrm{r}_{\text {ast } 0}}{\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{s} / \mathrm{c}}-\mathrm{v}_{\text {ast }}}  \tag{5.25}\\
\Delta \mathrm{t}<\mathrm{t}_{\text {lin }} \tag{5.26}
\end{gather*}
$$

where, the subscript $\mathrm{s} / \mathrm{c}$ and ast refer to the spacecraft and asteroid, respectively, and $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{lin}}$ is the time calculated assuming a linear assumption (no acceleration present, Eq. 5.23)

With the precomputed asteroid trajectory, the points on the asteroid orbit can be compared once again with the maximum reachable distance and, also, with the minimal reachable distance, which can be calculated in the same way as the maximum distance but with the tangential thrust in opposite direction to the velocity vector. The maximum and minimum reachable distances define a twodimensional corridor in which the points have to lie within. After, all the remaining points are changed coordinates from the Keplerian to the Cartesian system for the next steps.

As a final selection on this step, the general reachability for each individual point of the trajectory is considered. The reachable limit can be defined in two ways, by a fixed value which is estimated to be more than the linear region, to include all the feasible points, or by calculating the linear reachability as derived in [Campagnola 2015].

Given a set of reachable positions $r_{n+1}=r\left(t_{n+1}\right)$ starting from a given position in the reference trajectory, $\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{r}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$, for all possible controls (bounded by $|\mathrm{uT}| \leq \mathrm{Tmax}$ ), the reachability can be computed for each state, $\sigma_{(\mathrm{i})}$, based on the linearized dynamics. The set is approximated by a supporting polyhedron, with 2 M polygons, which is expressed as a set of inequalities for $\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}+1}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\mathrm{T}_{\max } \sigma_{(\mathrm{i})} \leq{ }^{\mathrm{t}} v_{(\mathrm{i})} \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{n}+1} \leq \mathrm{T}_{\max } \sigma_{(\mathrm{i})}, \quad \mathrm{i}=1, \cdots, \mathrm{M} \tag{5.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, $v_{(\mathrm{i})}$ are the normal to the supporting planes tangent to the reachable set and $\sigma_{(\mathrm{i})}$ are the distances from the origin to the planes. They can be computed as,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{(\mathrm{i})}=\int_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}+1}}\left|{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{rv}}\left(\tau, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{n}+1}\right) v_{(\mathrm{i})}\right| \mathrm{d} \tau \tag{5.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{rv}}$ is the $3 \times 3$ sub-matrix of the state transition matrix.
To check whether a point belongs to the set, one only needs to verify if the inequalities are satisfied. Note that in the linearized dynamics, the reachable set is compact, convex, and symmetric about the origin. In this work the support planes are chosen in the direction of each state, thus defining a cube region for the position and velocity,

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
v_{(1)}={ }^{\mathrm{t}}\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right]  \tag{5.29}\\
v_{(2)}=\mathrm{t}^{\mathrm{t}}\left[\begin{array}{lll}
0 & 1 & 0
\end{array}\right] \\
v_{(3)}=\mathrm{t}^{\mathrm{t}}\left[\begin{array}{lll}
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right] \\
v_{(4)}=\mathrm{t}^{\mathrm{t}}\left[\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right] \\
v_{(5)}=\mathrm{t}^{\mathrm{t}}\left[\begin{array}{lll}
0 & 1 & 0
\end{array}\right] \\
v_{(6)}=\mathrm{t}^{\mathrm{t}}\left[\begin{array}{lll}
0 & 1
\end{array}\right]
\end{array}\right.
$$

The calculation is performed forward and backward, since after the flyby the spacecraft still needs to reach the final point. With this, both solutions are intersected to generate the final reachable range.

### 5.4.2 Selection by linear Approximation - Step 2: Point-by-Point Impulsive Analysis

With the reference orbit state transition matrix (section 5.3.3) it is possible to calculate for each point an impulsive approximation to reach the target. The calculation with $\boldsymbol{\Phi}$ is faster than a Lambert solution, thus it allows the calculation of several points in a short time. The impulses will not be compared with a maximum $\Delta \mathrm{v}$, but instead will be evaluated with respect to their associated $\Delta \mathrm{t}$ to check if the time available is enough to provide the necessary velocity change.

The Tsiolkovsky rocket equation (Eq. 5.30) will be used to estimate the $\Delta \mathrm{t}$ combined with the mass variation (third line of Eq. 5.15) and the mass dynamics (Eq. 5.31) as,

$$
\begin{gather*}
\Delta \mathrm{v}=\mathrm{c} \ln \left[\frac{\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{n}}}{\mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{n}+1}}\right]  \tag{5.30}\\
\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{n}-1}-\dot{\mathrm{m}} \Delta \mathrm{t}  \tag{5.31}\\
\Delta \mathrm{t}=\frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~T}_{\max }} \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{n}}\left(1-\mathrm{e}^{-\Delta \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{c}}\right) \tag{5.32}
\end{gather*}
$$

It is important to point out that Eq. 5.32 uses $\mathrm{T}_{\text {max }}$ that makes the time variation smaller, which overestimates the points selected; it includes more points that would not be selected if the optimized T was known. Also, it uses the rocket equation that is a chemical evaluation of propulsion instead the of low-thrust, which once again provides a smaller value of the time variation than the low-thrust propulsion system would be able to achieve; once again, an overestimation on the points selected.

For this evaluation three impulses are considered: the first at the initial point, second somewhere in the trajectory in between beginning and end, and third at the final point, see Fig 4.1. The calculation considers a time free point, therefore, the distance between reference orbit and target is considered not necessarily in the correct time. In this way, all the points of the orbit can be used in the calculation of the second impulse without having to re-calculate $\boldsymbol{\Phi}$. This allows for the calculation of the lowest possible $\Delta t$, which improves solutions with plane changes. It is noted that this 3 impulse approach is not necessarily optimal for a plane changing trajectory, but it is a reasonable approximation since the calculation is performed in the linear regime, which means that the variation between optimal and sub-optimal solutions will be small. As the trajectory in the midcourse is a flyby, only the impulses at o and $f$ will be considered for the time check. This of course means that the correction maneuver at the midcourse point is not taken into account in the evaluation. This will result in possible infeasible points to be considered, but, on the other hand, it ensures that the feasible points are included.

In order to calculate the necessary velocity changes, we recall Eq. 4.1 for 2 arbitrary points $(\mathrm{n}+1)$ and n ,

$$
\begin{gather*}
{\left[\begin{array}{c}
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{n}+1} \\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{n}+1}
\end{array}\right]=\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{(\mathrm{n}+1) \mathrm{n}}\left[\begin{array}{c}
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{n}} \\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{n}}
\end{array}\right]}  \tag{5.33}\\
{\left[\begin{array}{c}
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{n}} \\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{n}+1}
\end{array}\right]=\left.\left[\begin{array}{cc}
-\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{rv}}^{-1} \boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{rr}} & \boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{rv}}^{-1} \\
\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{vr}}-\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{vv}} \boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{rv}}^{-1} \boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{rr}} & \boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{vv}} \boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{rv}}^{-1}
\end{array}\right]\right|_{(\mathrm{n}+1) \mathrm{n}}\left[\begin{array}{c}
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{n}} \\
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{n}+1}
\end{array}\right]} \tag{5.34}
\end{gather*}
$$

With Eq. 5.34 it is possible to calculate the $\Delta \mathrm{v}$ at the points $(\mathrm{n})$ and $(\mathrm{n}+1)$.

$$
\left[\begin{array}{c}
\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{n}}  \tag{5.35}\\
\Delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{n}+1}
\end{array}\right]=\left.\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{rv}}^{-1} \boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{rr}} & \mathbf{I} \\
\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{vr}}-\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{vv}} \boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{rv}}^{-1} \boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{rr}} & \mathbf{O}
\end{array}\right]\right|_{(\mathrm{n}+1) \mathrm{n}}\left[\begin{array}{l}
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{n}} \\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{n}}
\end{array}\right]+\left.\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{rv}}^{-1} & \mathbf{O} \\
-\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{vv}} \boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{rv}}^{-1} & \mathbf{I}
\end{array}\right]\right|_{(\mathrm{n}+1) \mathrm{n}}\left[\begin{array}{l}
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{n}+1} \\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{n}+1}
\end{array}\right]
$$

where, for the flyby case considered here,

$$
\left[\begin{array}{c}
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{o}}  \tag{5.36}\\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right] ; \quad\left[\begin{array}{c}
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{o}} \\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}}
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\delta \mathrm{r} \\
0
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{ast}}-\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{S} / \mathrm{C}} \\
0
\end{array}\right] ; \quad\left[\begin{array}{c}
\delta \mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{f}} \\
\delta \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{l}
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right]
$$

which results in $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}$ for the trajectory's beginning and $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{f}}$ for the last point. These are calculated for all possible combinations of $m$ and the selected point is the one that results on $\min \left(\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}+\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{f}}\right)$. To account for approximation errors a margin is added to the time, $\mathrm{t}_{\text {margin }}$.

The point is then selected if,

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\Delta \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{mo}}<\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}-\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}  \tag{5.37}\\
\Delta \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{fm}}<\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}-\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}} \\
\Delta \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{mo}}+\Delta \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{fm}}<\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}-\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}
\end{array}\right.
$$

where, $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}$ and $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}$ are the actual times of the trajectory's beginning and $\Delta \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{mo}}$, and $\Delta \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{fm}}$ are the time variation calculated using Eq. 5.32

### 5.4.3 Selection by linear Approximation - Step 3: Low-Thrust Linear Approximation

This step uses a linear approximation to the low-thrust problem to check if the low-thrust propulsion system can perform the flyby from both extremities, two legs originating from o and f . This approach does not match the velocity from the two legs at the flyby point, just the position. The velocity cannot be be computed at the midcourse because, since it is a flyby, $\delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{m}}$ is not available. This approach includes solutions that cannot be fully optimized due to the velocity mismatch at the flyby point; therefore, it results is a small overestimation of the points, however, once again, it ensures that the feasible points remain in the selection.

The low-thrust linear calculation works in a similar way as in step 2, but instead of a single impulse in each leg the trajectory contains several small impulses across the leg that results in an approximation for the low-thrust solution [Sims 2006]. Based on the work of [Campagnola 2014a], the low-thrust approximation is here modified for the flyby case. The cost function to be minimized is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum|\Delta \mathrm{v}|=\int_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}}\left|\mathrm{u}^{\prime}(\mathrm{t})\right| \mathrm{dt}+\int_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left|\mathrm{u}^{\prime}(\mathrm{t})\right| \mathrm{dt} \tag{5.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

with, $\left|\mathrm{u}^{\prime}(\mathrm{t})\right|=|\mathrm{u}(\mathrm{t}) \mathrm{T}(\mathrm{t})|<\mathrm{T}_{\max } \in\left[\begin{array}{ll}\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}} & \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}\end{array}\right]$.
As in [Campagnola 2014a] the trajectory is discretized, as already done previously on step 1 , and the impulses are given in the middle of two consecutive nodes: $t_{i}$ for the time, $x_{i}=x\left(t_{i}\right)$ for the position and velocity states, and $\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\prime}=\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)$ for the control that defines the thrust law as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{u}^{\prime}(\mathrm{t})=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{mo}}} \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\prime} \mathrm{rect}\left(\frac{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}}\right)+\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{fm}}} \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\prime} \operatorname{rect}\left(\frac{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}}\right) \tag{5.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, N is the number of discretized points in each arc and $\operatorname{rect}(\mathrm{t})$ is the rectangular function. The velocity variation in each node is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{i}}=\int_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{i}}-\delta \mathrm{t} / 2}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{i}}+\delta \mathrm{t} / 2} \mathrm{u}^{\prime}(\mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dt}=\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\prime} \Delta \mathrm{t} \tag{5.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\Delta t$ is the time variation from each node. Since the control is constant for each interval Eq. 5.38 can be rewritten as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum|\Delta v|=\sum_{i=1}^{N_{m o}} u_{i}^{\prime} \Delta t+\sum_{i=1}^{N_{f m}} u_{i}^{\prime} \Delta t=\sum_{i=1}^{N_{m o}}\left|v_{i}\right|+\sum_{i=1}^{N_{f m}}\left|v_{i}\right| \tag{5.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $\Delta \mathrm{v}$ in each node is calculated by Eq. 5.35 and the control can be computed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\prime}=\alpha_{\mathrm{i}} \frac{\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{i}}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}} \tag{5.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\alpha$ is a scaling factor that reinforces the constraint $\left|\mathrm{u}^{\prime}(\mathrm{t})\right|<\mathrm{T}_{\text {max }}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{\mathrm{i}}=\min \left(1, \frac{\mathrm{u}_{\max } \Delta \mathrm{t}}{\left|\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{i}}\right|}\right) \tag{5.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the final velocity change is not considered the calculation is aways performed from the node, i , to the flyby point, m . This implies in a forward evaluation from o to m and a backward evaluation from f to m . Every consecutive state can be calculated as

$$
\begin{cases}x_{i+1}=x_{i}+\left[\begin{array}{c}
0 \\
\alpha_{i} \Delta v_{i}
\end{array}\right] & \text { if propagating from o to } \mathrm{m}  \tag{5.44}\\
\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}+1}=\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}-\left[\begin{array}{c}
0 \\
\alpha_{i} \Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{i}}
\end{array}\right] & \text { if propagating from } \mathrm{f} \text { to } \mathrm{m}\end{cases}
$$

The propagation continues until an $\alpha=1$ is found, which means that from that point all the necessary $\Delta \mathrm{v}$ can be provided to reach the final point. On the other hand, if $\alpha=1$ is not found it means that no feasible solution exists.

It is important to point out that, even though the optimal conditions are not applied here, the impulse direction is always provided in the optimal direction, primer vector, as derived on chapter 4.3 Eq. 4.20.

### 5.4.4 Selection by non-linear Optimization - Step 4: State and Costate Estimation

Step 4 provides a good estimation for the position, velocity, and control to be applied to the midcourse optimization on the next step. Recalling section 5.3, the optimized solution or the initial guess for the optimization requires the full $\mathbf{y}$ which also includes the mass and costates. The $\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}}$ and $\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}$ can be estimated by recalling Eq. 4.14, and the original form of Eq. 4.12,

$$
\left[\begin{array}{c}
\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{r}}(\mathrm{t})  \tag{5.45}\\
\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})
\end{array}\right]=-\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\mathbf{O} & { }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathbf{G} \\
\mathbf{O} & \mathbf{I}
\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{l}
\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}}(\mathrm{t}) \\
\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})
\end{array}\right]
$$

Combining both equations and performing some mathematical manipulation, it results in

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \dot{\mathrm{r}}(\mathrm{t})=-\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t}) ; \quad \delta \dot{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t})=\dot{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}_{\mathrm{r}}(\mathrm{t}) \tag{5.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the initial conditions of states and associated costates are the same, $\delta \mathrm{r}_{0}=-\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v} 0}$ and $\delta \mathrm{v}_{0}=\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r} 0}$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \mathrm{r}(\mathrm{t})=-\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{t}) ; \quad \delta \mathrm{v}(\mathrm{t})=\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}}(\mathrm{t}) \tag{5.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

The two remaining variables to be found are $m$ and $\lambda_{\mathrm{m}}$. The mass can be easily estimated by the resulting control profile, $\mathrm{u}^{\prime}(\mathrm{t})$, of step 3 ,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{t})=\mathrm{m}\left(\mathrm{t}_{0}\right)-\frac{\mathrm{u}^{\prime}(\mathrm{t})}{\mathrm{c}} \Delta \mathrm{t}(\mathrm{t}) ; \quad \text { where } \quad \Delta \mathrm{t}(\mathrm{t})=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{\mathrm{N}=\mathrm{t}} \Delta \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{i}} \tag{5.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

and, finally, $\lambda_{\mathrm{m}}$ is a simple quadrature that results from Eq. 5.47 applied in the last line of Eq. 5.15

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{\lambda}_{\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{t})=-\frac{\mathrm{u}^{\prime}(\mathrm{t})}{\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{t})^{2}}|\delta \mathbf{r}(\mathrm{t})| \tag{5.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

The problem is reduced to a reasonable number of points with a good initial estimation for all the states and costates. As a result of the accurate initial guess the optimization can be performed fast, converging in just a few iterations for the feasible points.

### 5.4.5 Selection by non-linear Optimization - Step 5: Trajectory Optimization

The trajectory optimization with a midcourse condition, asteroid flyby, is the final and conclusive step where the points selected in step 3 combined with the initial guess calculated at step 4 are evaluated in a non-linear indirect method optimization. The solution consists in finding the initial costates that when propagated result in the desired final and midcourse conditions, only the initial costates are needed since the initial states are known. The problem to be solved is then to find the solution of a set of non-linear equations refereed to as Two Point boundary Value Problem, here with the flyby represented as the additional midcourse constraints (section 5.5.1) The next section, 5.5, details the methods used in the solution of this optimization. The problem is solved using the "feasible point" mode with the sequential quadratic programming software SNOPT [Gill 2002].

### 5.5 Solution Method

This section presents details of the solution method used in step 5, the trajectory optimization with midcourse flyby. In order to improve the convergence two main strategies are used: multiple shooting and analytical gradient for the cost function. These two are incorporated in the solution of the set of non-linear equations, Two Point boundary Value Problem (TPBVP), that here include the extra equations needed to comply with the midcourse constraints, midcourse asteroid flyby.

### 5.5.1 Two Point Boundary Value Problem with Midcourse Constraint

As outlined before on section 5.3.2, with Eqs. 5.15 and 5.16 the optimal control problem is solved. What remains is to find the initial costates such that a propagation with them will result in the desired conditions, or problem's constraints. To find the missing initial costates the problem is reduced to a set of non-linear equations originated from the transversality conditions, presented at appendix A, and solved.

The equations for the TPBVP are derived as follows. First, recalling Eqs. A. 24 and A. 25 we have a fixed initial and final time problem, $\delta \mathrm{t}=0$, with fixed final conditions, $\delta \mathrm{w}=0$. Also, regarding the midcourse constraint (apppendix B), the flyby point is fixed on time and position, requiring that all the states are continuous at the midcourse point, which, in turn, provides the
following conditions at the midcourse point,

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
-\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right)+\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}\right)+\boldsymbol{v}=0 & \Rightarrow \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right)=\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}\right)+\boldsymbol{v}  \tag{5.50}\\
-\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right)+\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}\right)=0 & \Rightarrow \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right)=\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{v}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}\right) \\
-\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{m}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right)+\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{m}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}\right)=0 & \Rightarrow \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{m}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}\right)=\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{m}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

based on Eq. D.9. Note that the constant $v$ becomes a problem unknown to relate $\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)$ before and after the midcourse; however, in this case this unknown can be replaced by $\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{r}}\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}\right)$itself without loss of generality.

Considering the above conditions and constraints, the TPBVP is defined as

$$
\mathbf{U}=\left(\begin{array}{c}
\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{ro}}  \tag{5.51}\\
\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{vo}} \\
\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{rm}}^{+}
\end{array}\right) ; \quad \mathbf{C}=\left(\begin{array}{c}
\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}-\mathbf{R}_{\mathrm{m}} \\
\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{f}}-\mathbf{R}_{\mathrm{f}} \\
\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}-\mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{f}}
\end{array}\right)
$$

where, $\mathbf{U} 9 \times 1$ is a vector of the problem's unknowns, $\mathbf{C} 9 \times 1$ is a vector of the problem's constraints, $\mathbf{R}_{\mathrm{m}}$ is the desired midcourse position at $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}, \mathbf{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$ is the desired final position, and $\mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{f}}$ is the desired final velocity. Note that $\lambda_{\mathrm{m} 0}=-1$, as it monotonically decreases the final condition is known.

### 5.5.2 Multiple Shooting

The convergence of an optimal problem in the indirect method frame is very sensitive to the initial conditions and small control perturbations; therefore, a convergence for this type of problems is difficult. In order to improve the solution, a multiple shooting strategy is used, which attempts to limit the sensitivity issue by splitting the integration interval to reduce the propagation error. Moreover, the multiple shooting combined with the initial guess provided at step 4, allows the optimization to achieve convergence with a small number of iteration steps for feasible solutions.

In essence the multiple shooting strategy breaks the problem into $Q$ segments ( $Q$ number defined by the user) that have to be patched in the optimized solution. This, in turn, adds constraints and unknowns to the TPBVP,

$$
\mathbf{U}=\left(\begin{array}{c}
\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\text {ro }}  \tag{5.52}\\
\boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\text {vo }} \\
\mathbf{y}_{\mathrm{i}}
\end{array}\right) \quad \text { for } \mathrm{i}=2: \mathrm{Q} ; \quad \mathbf{C}=\left(\begin{array}{c}
\mathbf{y}_{1}-\int_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{o}}}^{\mathrm{t}_{1}} \mathbf{y}_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{dt} \\
\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{i}+1} \\
\mathbf{y}_{\mathrm{i}+1}-\int_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{i}}} \mathbf{y}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{dt} \\
\int_{\mathrm{Q}} \mathbf{y}_{\mathrm{Q}} \mathrm{dt}-\mathbf{y}_{\mathrm{f}} \\
\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{t}} \\
\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{f}}-\mathbf{R}_{\mathrm{f}} \\
\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}}-\mathbf{V}_{\mathrm{f}}
\end{array}\right) \quad \text { for } \mathrm{i}=2: \mathrm{Q}-1
$$

where, Q is the extra number of segments that the problem has been broken, being the midcourse point m somewhere in i . This process adds $\mathrm{Q} \times 14$ unknowns and constraints to the problem.

### 5.5.3 Analytical gradient

The analytical gradient improves the convergence accuracy and speed, it is calculated based on the state transition matrix, Eq. 5.17. The gradient, including the multiple shooting, is calculated as

$$
\nabla \mathbf{C}=\frac{\partial \mathbf{C}}{\partial \mathbf{U}}=\left[\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
-\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{0} & \mathbf{I} & & & & & &  \tag{5.53}\\
& { }_{-\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{1}} & \mathbf{I} & & & & & & \\
& & -\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{2} & \mathbf{I} & & & & & \\
& & & \ddots & & & & & \\
& & & & \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} & & & \\
& & & & & \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{I} & & \\
& & & & & & \ddots & & \\
& & & & & & & -\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{Q}-1} & \mathbf{I} \\
& & & & & & & & -\boldsymbol{\Phi}_{\mathrm{Q}}
\end{array}\right]
$$

where, the subscript in $\boldsymbol{\Phi}$ denotes the leg of the trajectory with $m$ being the initial point of the midcourse leg, the blank space on the matrix represent zeros, and

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathbf{A}=-\left[\begin{array}{llll}
\frac{\partial\left[\begin{array}{lll}
\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{f}} & \mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{f}} & \mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{f}}
\end{array} \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{vf}}\right.}{\partial \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{mf}}}
\end{array}\right] \\
& \mathbf{B}=\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\mathbf{O}_{3 \times 11} & \mathbf{I}_{4 \times 11} \\
\mathbf{O}_{4 \times 7} & \mathbf{I}_{4 \times 4}
\end{array}\right]  \tag{5.54}\\
& \mathbf{C}=-\left[\begin{array}{lll}
\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{m}-1 \\
\partial\left[\begin{array}{llll}
\mathbf{v}_{\mathrm{o}} & \mathbf{m}_{\mathrm{o}} & \boldsymbol{\lambda}_{\mathrm{ro}} & \lambda_{\mathrm{vo}} \\
\lambda_{\mathrm{mo}}
\end{array}\right]
\end{array}\right]_{\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{m}}
\end{align*}
$$

Note the discontinuity cause by the midcourse since the costates associated with the position, Eq. 5.50 , do not need to be continuous and the position at the midcourse, $\mathbf{r}_{\mathrm{m}}$, is not an unknown.

### 5.6 Test Case

This section applies the selection and optimization method described in the previous sections to two test cases, the first case is the Phaethon flyby with a launch window that is significant for the DESTINY extended mission [Kawakatsu 2012], and the second case is a Itokawa rendezvous with the dates of the successful asteroid sample return Hayabusa mission [Project 2015]. These cases were selected due to their importance, for a future mission or historically from a past mission, and being one a flyby and the other a rendezvous.

The Phaethon flyby case has a launch date on 2023 and a ballistic trajectory with an Earth resonance close to $1: 1$. This particular solution is extracted from the catalog made on chapter 3, Figs. 3.3a and 3.8a. From all the possible trajectories in 2023, the selected ballistic trajectory has the lowest departure $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$, Fig. 5.3a. To make the problem more interesting the ballistic trajectory's initial and final conditions are used to design a low-thrust trajectory, Fig. 5.3b, based on the theory


Figure 5.3: Phaethon flyby ballistic and optimized low-thrust reference trajectories
Table 5.1: Spacecraft's Engine Characteristics

| Total mass $[\mathrm{kg}]$ | 400 |
| :--- | :---: |
| Ion engine maximum thrust $[\mathrm{N}]$ | $40 \times 10^{-} 3$ |
| Ion engine specific impulse $[\mathrm{s}]$ | 3800 |
| Ion engine exhaust velocity $[\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}]$ | 37278 |
| Amount of fuel available for the ion engine $[\mathrm{kg}]$ | 30 |

presented in section 5.5 , but without considering the midcourse. Table 5.1 presents the spacecraft's engine characteristics based on the DESTINY mission [Kawakatsu 2012] and the first column of Table 5.2 shows the low-thrust reference trajectory' initial and final constraints.

The Itokawa rendezvous case has a launch date on 9 May 2003 and rendezvous with the Itokawa asteroid on 15 September 2005. The ballistic trajectory is the same used on the test case of chapter 4, Fig. 5.4a. Once again to make the problem more interesting this trajectory's initial and final conditions are used to design a low-thrust trajectory (section 5.5), Fig. 5.4b, no midcourse present. The engine characteristics used in this problem are also from the DESTINY mission [Kawakatsu 2012], presented in Table 5.1. The second column of Table 5.2 shows the low-thrust reference trajectory' initial and final constraints.

Note that the low-thrust trajectories contain multiple thrusting arcs, inclination plan change, and have more than one revolution around the Sun; these characteristics make the selection process and optimization more challenging. Both low-thrust trajectories are taken as reference orbits for


Figure 5.4: Itokawa rendezvous ballistic and optimized low-thrust reference trajectories

Table 5.2: Trajectories' Constraints

|  | Phaethon case | Itokawa case |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Initial time [JD] ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 2459994.50 | 2452768.50 |
| Initial position [km] ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | [-129069039.59, 68297033.40, 29641939.94] | [-100828403.28, -103436948.29, -44848186.14] |
| Initial velocity [ $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{s}]^{\text {b }}$ | [-15.50, -23.73, -10.29] | [24.18, -18.39, -8.99] |
| Final time [JD] ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 2460722.50 | 2453628.50 |
| Final position [km] ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | [21369725.22, 135273745.92, 62827641.00] | [-154829289.66, 64733867.13, 33326886.71] |
| Final velocity [km/s] ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | [-30.22, 2.94, 0.91] | [-8.23, -24.69, -11.09] ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |
| Time step [point/day] | 0.5 | 0.5 |

${ }^{\text {a Julian Date, JD. }}$
${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ Values in the J2000 Ecliptic frame.
${ }^{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ provided by the launcher.
the selection process described in section 5.4. Tables 5.3 and 5.4 show, respectively, the selection results for Phaethon and Itokawa cases highlighting the reference trajectory with each possible target point at each step represented by $\times$. Note that some asteroids can have more than one possible flyby point. A check was performed to confirm that no potential point is excluded in the selection process, the first 10 points excluded in steps 2, 3 and 4 are included in the optimization. As a result these excluded points did not converged, which means that no good point was excluded during the selection process. The points of the step 1 are not considered because the exclusion is based solely in the reachability defined by the engine characteristics.

Phaethon case presents 166 possible asteroid to fly by in 578 flyby points, while Itokawa case presents 256 different asteroids in 1362 flyby points. The simulation time for each step of the selection is presented in Table 5.5, where step 1 includes the precomputed database time. The simulations were performed in a MATLAB environment in a desktop machine with a dual processor, 16 cores, 2.40 GHz and 16.0 GB of RAM memory. A considerable improvement on the simulation is expected if the process is made with native code. Finally, Fig. 5.5 presents the top 5 optimization results for the Phaethon case and Fig. 5.6 presents the top 5 optimization results for the Itokawa case. A list with the 166 asteroid targets for Phaethon and 256 for Itokawa is presented at the appendix F in Table F.1.

### 5.7 Conclusion

In this work a method for selecting and optimizing a midcourse flyby asteroid based on a reference trajectory was presented. Using optimal control, linear theory, and reachability a process was derived which allows the asteroid selection in a short time. The selection also provides a good initial guess for the posterior low-thrust trajectory optimization that, as a result of a good initial guess, converges in only a few iterations for feasible results. Finally, two test cases were used to provide a better understanding of the advantages of the selection and optimization methods.

The results show a fast selection and optimization for several midcourse asteroid flyby in both cases: a final Phaethon flyby and a Itokawa rendezvous. These test cases are of special interest because, not only they take into account realistic scenarios and engine characteristics, but also the reference trajectories have multiple revolutions, with multiple thrust and coast arcs, and a plane change. All these posed challenges for the trajectory selection and optimization methods, which were successfully completed for both test cases.

Table 5.3: Selected points at each step for the Phaethon case


Table 5.4: Selected points at each step for the Itokawa case


Table 5.5: Simulation time

|  | Phaethon case | Itokawa case |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Fist step | 11.15 min | 5.87 hours |
| Second step | 32.31 min | 57.24 min |
| Third step | 31.51 min | 41.85 min |
| Fourth step | 1.53 sec | 3.37 sec |
| Fifth step | 5.42 hours | 11.67 hours |
| Total | $\mathbf{7 . 2 0}$ hours | $\mathbf{1 9 . 1 9}$ hours |



(d) Earth-2011 EK-Phaethon
(e) Earth-(420841) 2007 DJ-Phaethon

Figure 5.5: Optimized low-thrust Phaethon flyby with midcourse asteroid flyby


Figure 5.6: Optimized low-thrust Itokawa rendezvous with midcourse asteroid flyby

# Multiple Asteroid Flyby Mission Design 

In this chapter a multiple asteroid flyby mission is designed using all concepts presented in the previous chapters. The design takes into account the ballistic search to find areas of interest, as presented in chapter 3 . With an initially selected trajectory, it proceeds to make a low-thust trajectory with a midcourse asteroid flyby including the midcourse asteroid selection process (chapter 5). The spacecraft then is re-targeted back to Earth using a midcourse impulse for searching the arrival date (chapter 4). The GAM performed at the Earth arrival changes the trajectory to flyby another asteroid (chapter 3). As it will be seen, this mission, which was previously not possible, can be realized by using all the concepts and theories devised in this work.

As an example, the bodies of the Phaethon-Geminid complex are once again used as mission main targets. The design starts with a simple Phaethon asteroid flyby launching from Earth on 2023. The year 2023 is selected as a date of interest for the DESTINY extended mission [Kawakatsu 2012], as this work is also considered to be a preliminary assessment of one of the mission's extension proposal. Utilizing Fig. 3.3a (chapter 3) it is possible to select the cheapest ballistic flyby transfer to Phaethon on that year, Fig. 6.1. The selected trajectory coincides with the Phaethon case in chapter 5.

As presented on chapter 5, this Phaethon flyby is re-designed as a low-thrust trajectory (Fig. 6.2) and midcourse asteroid flyby trajectories are obtained using it as a reference. Note that the optimal solution is different from chapter 5 as the final velocity is free and not matching the ballistic result. For the propose of this example, the first rank result is selected: Earth departure, 1999 FR19 midcourse flyby, and (3200) Phaethon flyby, Fig. 6.3.

Although the final conditions at Phaethon flyby are a problem constraint, any asteroid selected on step 5 could be used since these are always the same in all solutions. A full list of all selected asteroids is presented in the appendix F in Table F.2.

Suppose that at the Phaethon flyby point the mission is not finalized and the objective of exploring (155140) 2005 UD is selected as an extension of the original mission. As seen on section 3.4.2 of chapter 3, there is no ballistic connection to 2005 UD for a launch window on 2023. However, new and improved solutions can be found if the a midcourse maneuver can be allowed; leveraging the required $v_{\infty}$ at Phaethon. By using two impulses a good connection back to the Earth can be found if midcourse impulses are added. After the Phaethon flyby, an extensive search is performed using midcourse impulse method, as made in chapter 4, from the Phaethon flyby point back to Earth where the first impulse is considered at the Phaethon flyby point, Fig. 6.4.

An important consideration in analyzing the results from Fig. 6.4 is that the Earth arrival date needs to be such that an Earth departure date for 2005 UD with the maximum $3 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$ constraint


Figure 6.1: Cheapest ballistic Phaethon flyby on the year 2023


Figure 6.2: Phaethon flyby low-thrust reference trajectories


Figure 6.3: Optimized low-thrust Earth-1999 FR19-Phaethon trajectory


Figure 6.4: Midcourse impulse search Phaethon-to-Earth trajectory


Figure 6.5: Phaethon-to-Earth Low-thrust transfer 19 January 2028 solution
exists. Utilizing Fig. 3.3b from chapter 3, an attractive Earth departure window to 2005 UD can be found in the beginning of 2028.

With the selected date a new low-thrust trajectory can be design from immediately after the Phaethon flyby back to Earth where the desired final condition is only in position (Earth flyby problem), Fig. 6.5.

Once again the theory presented on chapter 5 can be used to find another asteroid flyby between Phaethon and Earth while maintaining the Earth arrival conditions. The first rank result is selected: Phaethon flyby, 2011 SO189 midcourse flyby, and Earth return, Fig. 6.6. A full list of the 689 selected asteroids is presented at the appendix F in Table F.2.

The combined Earth-1999 FR19-Phaethon-2011 SO189-Earth trajectory has, at its final Earth encounter, the same low $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ as the required Earth departure $\mathrm{v}_{\infty}$ to flyby 2005 UD, which allows a ballistic transfer to 2005 UD if an appropriate Earth GAM is performed. It is interesting to point out that if the search is performed by a simple ballistic solution, this result would require almost $7 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{s}$. A final check needs to be performed to make sure that this Earth GAM can be made respecting the minimum altitude of 1000 km imposed on chapter 3. Utilizing, Eq. 3.1 an altitude of 46190 km above the Earth's surface is found.

The final multiple asteroid flyby trajectory it presented in Fig. 6.7, where the spacecraft departures from Earth on 19 February 2023 and utilizing its low-thrust propulsion system flies by 1999 FR19 on 9 April 2024 and (3200) Phaethon on 16 February 2025. After the Phaethon flyby, the spacecraft continues to use the low-thrust propulsion flying by the asteroid 2011 SO189 on 10 November 2025 and returning to Earth on 19 January 2028, performing an GAM at an altitude of 46190 km , which re-targets the vehicle to (155140) 2005 UD that is flown by on 23 October 2028.


Figure 6.6: Optimized low-thrust Phaethon-2011 SO189-Earth trajectory


Figure 6.7: Multiple asteroid flyby trajectory Earth-1999 FR19-Phaethon-2011 SO189-Earth-2005 UD

## Conclusions

This work addresses the 2013 Global Exploration Roadmap that foresees deep space exploratory missions that are more frequent, cheaper, and with an increased scientific return. One of the possible answers to this demand is to flyby asteroids on the way to the main target by making a small change in the main trajectory. Particularly, asteroids have been chosen due to their great scientific relevance, e.g. they may posses answers to the solar system formation and the origins of life, and abundance, i.e. more than 700,000 cataloged. By modifying the main trajectory and adding an auxiliary flyby mission to a an asteroid, the mission's value is enhance with the addition of a small cost another body can be studied providing a bigger scientific return and making the mission as a whole more valuable as it is no longer dedicated to a single target; although it is still the mission's main target. Throughout this work, method and theories were developed for constructing and analyzing the main trajectory, as well as the auxiliary trajectory. The main types of trajectories used in trajectory design were studied: ballistic, impulsive and low-thrust. The latter also includes the asteroid selection process, which also provides the initial estimation for the low-thrust trajectory optimization.

The first area analyzed provides a global understanding of the problem allowing to identify the problem's most relevant trajectories and regions with lowest energy transfers. The design included ballistic trajectories which were path using gravity assist maneuvers allowing for different targets in a single mission. The second area takes into account the trajectory arcs developed in the previous step and by adding midcourse impulses it decreases the total propellant cost. The method to add the impulses looks for optimal solutions to decrease the cost taking into account the physical characteristics and conditions of where the impulse is provided, as well as if this impulse is indeed necessary. Finally, the third area takes the main trajectory, designed on the previous two areas, and uses as a reference for the auxiliary trajectory design that, while it maintains the mission's original target, adds a midcourse asteroid flyby by making a small modification to the original trajectory. The asteroid selection process, also included in the third area, is made to be progressive and fast, providing a good initial estimation for the posterior optimization.

The entire study developed here allows a global analysis of the complex problem of multiple asteroid flyby mission design. For all the areas comparisons were made against usual solution methods, the results showed a clear advantage in using the derivation presented here as it provides a better understanding of the problem with faster and, sometimes, more accurate solutions. As a final goal, the multiple asteroid flyby mission design study was successfully achieved including all the necessary considerations and presenting clear benefits. Future works can include transcribing the programs in native language to add speed, perform the final optimization with multiple midcourse targets, explore the problem in different dynamical systems such as the three-body problem, and perform a final optimization in the high-fidelity full-body dynamic system.

## Bibliography

[Arora 2010] Nitin Arora and Ryan P. Russell. A GPU Accelerated Multiple Revolution Lambert Solver for Fast Mission Design. In 20th AAS/AIAA Space Flight Mechanics Meeting, volume AAS 10-198, San Diego, California, February 2010. American Astronautical Society. (Cited on pages 13 and 34.)
[Battin 1999] Richard H. Battin. An introduction to the mathematics and methods of astrodynamics. AIAA Education Series, Reston, Virginia, 1999. (Cited on pages 7, 13 and 34.)
[Blume 2005] William Blume. Deep Impact Mission Design. Space Science Reviews, vol. 117, no. 1-2, pages 23-42, March 2005. doi: 10.1007/s11214-005-3386-4. (Cited on pages 11 and 26.)
[Byrd 1999] Richard H. Byrd, Mary E. Hribar and Jorge Nocedal. An Interior Point Algorithm for Large-Scale Nonlinear Programming. SIAM Journal on Optimization, vol. 9, no. 4, pages 877-900, 1999. doi: 10.1137/S1052623497325107. (Cited on page 34.)
[Byrd 2000] Richard H. Byrd, Jean C. Gilbert and Jorge Nocedal. A Trust Region Method Based on Interior Point Techniques for Nonlinear Programming. Mathematical Programming, vol. 89, no. 1, pages 149-185, November 2000. doi: 10.1007/PL00011391. (Cited on page 34.)
[Campagnola 2014a] Stefano Campagnola. Simple Fast Algorithm for Low-Thrust Guidance Problems. In ISAS/JAXA Internal Note, Sagamihara, Japan, December 2014. Institute of Space and Astronautical Science. (Cited on page 55.)
[Campagnola 2014b] Stefano Campagnola and Ryan P. Russell. Optimal Control on Gauss' Equations. In 2nd IAA Conference on Dynamics and Control of Space Systems, volume IAA-AAS-DyCoSS2-14-14-01, Rome, Italy, March 2014. IAA Academie Internationale d'Astronautique. (Cited on page 51.)
[Campagnola 2015] Stefano Campagnola. Linear Reachability Theory. In ISAS/JAXA Internal Note, Sagamihara, Japan, May 2015. Institute of Space and Astronautical Science. (Cited on page 52.)
[Cochran 2006] A. Cochran and et al. The Comet Nucleus Tour (Contour); A NASA Discovery Mission. Earth, Moon, and Planets, vol. 89, no. 1-4, pages 289-300, July 2006. doi: 10.1023/A:1021567007750. (Cited on page 11.)
[Conway 2010] Bruce A. Conway. Spacecraft trajectory optimization. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2010. (Cited on page 7.)
[de León 2010] J. de León, H. Campins, K. Tsiganis, A. Morbidelli and J. Licandro. Origin of the near-Earth asteroid Phaethon and the Geminids meteor shower. Astronomy and Astrophysics, vol. 513, no. A26, pages 1-7, April 2010. doi: 10.1051/0004-6361/200913609. (Cited on page 11.)
[Funase 2014] R. Funase, H. Koizumi, S. Nakasuka, Y. Kawakatsu, Y. Fukushima, A. Tomiki, Y. Kobayashi, J. Nakatsuka, M. Mita, D. Kobayashi and T. Nonomura. 50kg-class Deep Space Exploration Technology Demonstration Micro-spacecraft PROCYON. In 28th Annual AIAA/USU Conference on Small Satellites, volume SSC14-VI-3, Logan, Utah, August 2014. The American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics. (Cited on page 26.)
[Gill 2002] Philip E. Gill, Walter Murray and Michael A. Saunders. SNOPT: An SQP Algorithm for Large-Scale Constrained Optimization. SIAM Journal of Optimization, vol. 12, no. 4, pages 979-1006, 2002. doi: 10.1137/S1052623499350013. (Cited on page 57.)
[Glandorf 1969] D. R. Glandorf. Lagrange Multipliers and the State Transition Matrix for Coasting Arcs. AIAA Journal, vol. 7, no. 2, pages 363-365, February 1969. doi: 10.2514/3.5109. (Cited on page 26.)
[ISECG 2013] International Space Exploration Coordination Group ISECG. The global exploration roadmap. ISECG, August 2013. Online: accessed 10-February-2014. (Cited on page 1.)
[Jewitt 2010] David Jewitt and Jing Li. Activity in Geminid Parent (3200) Phaethon. The Astronomical Journal, vol. 140, no. 5, pages 1519-1527, November 2010. doi:10.1088/00046256/140/5/1519. (Cited on page 11.)
[Jewitt 2013] David Jewitt, Jing Li and Jessia Agarwal. The Dust Tail of Asteroid (3200) Phaethon. The Astrophysical Journal Letters, vol. 771, no. 2, page L36, July 2013. doi: 10.1088/20418205/771/2/L36. (Cited on page 11.)
[Jezewski 1968] D. J. Jezewski and H. L. Rozendaal. An Efficient Method for Calculating Optimal Free-Space N-impulsive Trajectories. AIAA Journal, vol. 6, no. 11, pages 2160-2165, November 1968. doi: 10.2514/3.4949. (Cited on pages 8, 25, 28, 30 and 49.)
[Jezewski 1971] D. J. Jezewski and N. L. Faust. Inequality Constraints in Primer-Optimal, NImpulse Solutions. AIAA Journal, vol. 9, no. 4, pages 760-763, April 1971. doi: $10.2514 / 3.6272$. (Cited on pages $8,25,28,30$ and 49.)
[Kasuga 2006] T. Kasuga, J. Watanabe and M. Sato. Direct Impact Mission to (3200) Phaethon: Artificial meteor shower of the once-active comet. In 36th COSPAR Scientific Assembly, Beijing, China, July 2006. Committee on Space Research. (Cited on page 11.)
[Kasuga 2009] Toshihiro Kasuga. Thermal Evolution of the Phaethon-Geminid Stream Complex. Earth, Moon, and Planets, vol. 105, no. 2-4, pages 321-326, September 2009. doi: 10.1007/s11038-009-9311-1. (Cited on page 11.)
[Kawakatsu 2012] Yasuhiro Kawakatsu and Takahiro Itawa. DESTINY Mission Overview: A Small Satellite Mission for Deep Space Exploration Technology Demonstration. In The 13th International Space Conference of Pacific-basin Societies, volume 146, Kyoto, Japan, May 2012. American Astronautical Society. (Cited on pages 12, 13, 59, 60 and 67.)
[Kirk 2004] Donald E. Kirk. Optimal control theory: An introduction. Dover Publications, New York, 2004. (Cited on pages 7 and 28.)
[Lauretta 2012] Dante Lauretta and The OSIRIS-REx Team. An overview of the OSIRIS-REx asteroid sample return mission. In 43rd Lunar and Planetary Science Conference, page Paper 2491, The Woodlands, Texas, March 2012. Lunar and Planetary Inst. (Cited on pages 11 and 26.)
[Lawden 1963] Derek F. Lawden. Optimal trajectories for space navigation. Butterworths, London, 1963. (Cited on pages 7, 8, 25, 27, 32 and 48.)
[Lion 1968] Paul M. Lion and Morris Handelsman. Primer Vector on Fixed-Time Impulsive Trajectories. AIAA Journal, vol. 6, no. 1, pages 127-132, January 1968. doi: 10.2514/3.4452. (Cited on pages 8, 25, 28, 30 and 48.)
[McConaghy 2003] T. Troy McConaghy, Theresa J. Debban, Anastassios E. Petropoulos and James M. Longuski. Design and Optimization of Low-Thrust Trajectories with Gravity Assists. Journal of Spacecraft and Rockets, vol. 40, no. 3, pages 380-387, May 2003. doi: $10.2514 / 2.3973$. (Cited on page 45.)
[MPC 2013] The Minor Planet Center MPC. Minor planet center orbit database (mpcorb). The International Astronomical Union, October 2013. Online: accessed 12-October-2013. (Cited on page 51.)
[Ohtsuka 2006] K. Ohtsuka, T. Sekiguchi, D. Kinoshita, J. I. Watanabe, T. Ito, H. Arakida and T. Kasuga. Apollo asteroid 2005 UD: split nucleus of (3200) Phaethon? Astronomy and Astrophysics, vol. 450, no. 3, pages L25-L28, May 2006. doi: 10.1051/00046361:200600022. (Cited on page 11.)
[Ohtsuka 2008] K. Ohtsuka, H. Arakida, T. Ito, M. Yoshikawa and D. J. Asher. Apollo Asteroid 1999 YC: Another Large Member of the PGC? Meteoritics and Planetary Science Supplement, vol. 43, no. S7, page A121, July 2008. doi:10.1111/j.1945-5100.2008.tb00711.x. (Cited on page 11.)
[Ozaki 2014] N. Ozaki, R. Funase, S. Nakajima, C. H. Yam, S. Campagnola, B. Sarli, Y. Sugimoto, H. Chen, S. Ogura, Y. Kawakatsu and S. Nakasuka. Preliminary Mission Design of PROCYON: A Micro Spacecraft to Asteroid. In 24rd International Symposium on Space Flight Dynamics, volume S2-4, Laurel, Maryland, May 2014. (Cited on pages 26 and 38.)
[Padevet 1986] V. Padevet, P. Lala and V. Bumba. Scientific mission to asteroid Phaethon. In 37th International Astronautical Congress, page 8, Innsbruck, Austria, October 1986. International Astronautical Federation. (Cited on page 11.)
[Perozzi 2001] Ettore Perozzi, Alessandro Rossi and Giaovanni B. Valsecchi. Basic targeting strategies for rendezvous and flyby missions to the near-Earth asteroids. Planetary and Space Science, vol. 48, no. 1, pages 3-22, January 2001. doi: 10.1016/S0032-0633(00)00124-0. (Cited on page 11.)
[Petropoulos 2008] Anastassios E. Petropoulos and Ryan P. Russell. Low-Thrust Transfers using Primer Vector Theory and a Second-Order Penalty Method. In AIAA/AAS Astrodynamics Specialist Conference and Exhibit, volume AIAA 2008-6955, Honolulu, Hawaii, August 2008. American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics. (Cited on pages 8 and 49.)
[Pontryagin 1987] Lev Semyonovich Pontryagin. Mathematical theory of optimal processes. CRC Press, London, 1987. (Cited on pages 8 and 47.)
[Press 1997] William H. Press, Saul Teukolsky, William T. Vetterling and Brian P. Flannery. Numerical recipies in c , the art of scientific computing. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1997. (Cited on page 45.)
[Project 2015] HAYABUSA Project. Hayabusa project - science and data archive. Data Archives and Transmission System DARTS, September 2015. Online: accessed 30-September-2015. (Cited on page 59.)
[Ranieri 2005] Christopher L. Ranieri and Cesar A. Ocampo. Optimization of Round-Trip, TimeConstrained, Finite-Burn Trajectories via and Indirect Method. Journal of Guidance, Control, and Dynamics, vol. 28, no. 2, pages 306-314, March 2005. doi: 10.2514/1.5540. (Cited on pages 8,45 and 49.)
[Russell 2007] Ryan P. Russell. Primer Vector Theory Applied to Global Low-Thrust Trade Studies. Journal of Guidance, Control, and Dynamics, vol. 30, no. 2, pages 460-472, March 2007. doi: 10.2514/1.22984. (Cited on pages $8,45,48$ and 49.)
[Sarli 2013] Bruno V. Sarli and Yasuhiro Kawakatsu. Orbit Transfer Optimization for Multiple Asteroid Flybys. In SICE Annual Conference, volume TuBT7.4, Nagoya, Japan, September 2013. The Society of Instrument and Control Engineers. (Cited on page 25.)
[Senent 2005] Juan Senent, Cesar Ocampo and Antonio Capella. Low-Thrust Variable Specific Impulse Transfers and Guidance to Unstable Periodic Orbits. Journal of Guidance, Control, and Dynamics, vol. 28, no. 2, pages 280-290, March 2005. doi: 10.2514/1.6398. (Cited on pages 8 and 49.)
[Shen 2003] Haijun Shen and Panagiotis Tsiotras. Using Battin's Method to Obtain MultipleRevolution Lambert's Solutions. In 2003 AAS/AIAA Space Flight Mechanics Meeting,
volume AAS 03-568, Big Sky, Montana, August 2003. American Astronautical Society. (Cited on pages 13 and 34.)
[Sims 2006] Jon A. Sims, Paul A. Finlayson, Edward A. Rinderle, Matthew A. Vavrina and Theresa D. Kowalkowski. Implementation of a Low-Thrust Trajectory Optimization Algorithm for Preliminary Design. In AIAA/AAS Astrodynamics Specialist Conference and Exhibit, volume AIAA 2006-6746, Keystone, Colorado, August 2006. American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics. (Cited on pages 45 and 55.)
[Vallado 2007] David A. Vallado. Fundamental of astrodynamics and applications, 3rd edition. Microcosm Publishing, Portland, Oregon, 2007. (Cited on pages 7, 13 and 34.)
[Wagner 2011] Sam Wagner and Bong Wie. GPU Accelerated Lambert Solution Methods for the Orbital Targeting Problem. In 21th AAS/AIAA Space Flight Mechanics Meeting, volume AAS 11-263, New Orleans, Louisiana, February 2011. American Astronautical Society. (Cited on pages 13 and 34.)

# Calculus of Variations Applied to Optimal Control 

## A. 1 Fundamental Concepts

A Functional J is a correspondence rule that assigns to each function, of a certain class $\Omega$ (functional's domain), a single real number (Fig. A.1).

If $q$ and $q+\Delta q$ are elements in which a function $f$ is defined, them the increment of $f$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{q}, \Delta \mathrm{q})=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{q}+\Delta \mathrm{q})-\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{q}) \tag{A.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The increment of a function $\mathrm{f}: \mathbb{R}^{\mathrm{n}} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ can be written as $\Delta \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{q}, \Delta \mathrm{q})=\mathrm{df}(\mathrm{q}, \Delta \mathrm{q})+\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{q}, \Delta \mathrm{q})\|\Delta \mathrm{q}\|$, if J is linear in $\Delta q$. If $\lim _{\Delta q \rightarrow \infty} g(q, \Delta q)=0$, then $f$ is differentiable in the point $q$ and $d f$ is the differentiation at this point,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{df}=\frac{\partial \mathrm{f}}{\partial \mathrm{q}_{1}} \Delta \mathrm{q}_{1}+\frac{\partial \mathrm{f}}{\partial \mathrm{q}_{2}} \Delta \mathrm{q}_{2}+\cdots+\frac{\partial \mathrm{f}}{\partial \mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{n}}} \Delta \mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{n}} \tag{A.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

On the other hand, if x and $\mathrm{x}+\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{x}$ are two functions, in which the functional J is defined, the increment of J, $\Delta \mathrm{J}$, is, Fig. A.2,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \mathrm{J}(\mathrm{x}, \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{x})=\mathrm{J}(\mathrm{x}+\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{x})-\mathrm{J}(\mathrm{x}) \tag{A.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

In a similar way as the function, the increment of a functional $\mathrm{J}: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ can be written as


Figure A.1: Example of the function and functional domains


Figure A.2: Example of a functional increment
$\Delta \mathrm{J}(\mathrm{x}, \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{x})=\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{J}(\mathrm{x}, \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{x})+\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}, \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{x})\|\boldsymbol{\delta}\|$ with $\delta \mathrm{J}$ linear in $\delta \mathrm{x}$. If $\lim _{\delta \mathrm{x} \rightarrow \infty} \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}, \Delta \mathrm{x})=0$, then J is differentiable in x and $\delta \mathrm{J}$ is the variation of J with respect to the function x .

As a function, the functional can also have maximum and minimum values, these points are called extremas. A functional $\mathrm{J}: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ has a local extrema in $\mathrm{x}^{*}$ if an infinitesimal positive value exists, $\exists \varepsilon>0$, in which the increment of J to every function $\mathrm{x} \in \Omega,\left\|\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{x}^{*}\right\|<\varepsilon$, has the same signal (Eq. A.4).

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\Delta \mathrm{J}=\mathrm{J}(\mathrm{x})-\mathrm{J}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}\right) \geqslant 0, \mathrm{~J}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}\right) \text { is a local minimum }  \tag{A.4}\\
\Delta \mathrm{J}=\mathrm{J}(\mathrm{x})-\mathrm{J}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}\right) \leqslant 0, \mathrm{~J}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}\right) \text { is a local maximum }
\end{array}\right.
$$

If the extrema conditions are satisfied for an arbitrary large $\varepsilon$, the maximum or minimum extrema is global and $x^{*}$ is called extremal.

## A. 2 Fundamental Lemma of Calculus of Variations

Let $\mathrm{J}: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a differentiable functional with its functions not constrained in value. If $\mathrm{x}^{*}$ is one of the extremal of this functional, then the variation of J in $\mathrm{x}^{*}$ is equal to zero (Eq. A.5).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \mathrm{J}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}, \delta \mathrm{x}\right)=0, \forall \delta \mathrm{x} \text { admissible } \tag{A.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

A formal proof of the fundamental lemma of the calculus of variations can be found in appendix E .

## A. 3 Optimal Control Problem

Consider a cost function of the Bolza form given by a functional $\mathrm{J}: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{u}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}, \mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t}\right)=\mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{u}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right)+\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}} \mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dt} \tag{A.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $h$ is a function of the end and start point conditions (Mayer function) $h\left(x_{f}, u_{f}, t_{f}, x_{0}, u_{0}, t_{0}\right) \in$ $\mathbb{C}^{2}, \mathrm{~g}$ is a function of the path conditions (Lagrange function) $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t}) \in \mathbb{C}^{2}, \mathrm{x}(\mathrm{t})$ is a vector
containing the state variables $x(t) \in \mathbb{R}^{n}, u(t)$ is a vector containing the control variables $u(t) \in \mathbb{R}^{m}$ and $t$ is the time.

The cost function is constrained in its path by the dynamics of the system, $\dot{x}(t)=f(x, u, t)$, and the control, $\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})=0 \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathrm{q}}$; also, it is constrained at the start and end points by the boundary conditions $\mathrm{c}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{u}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right)=0 \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathrm{p}}$. It is important to point out that c and d may introduce new variables that will have to be taken into account as extra state or control variables in the formulation.

It is possible to augment the cost function in order to include the constrains by using Lagrange multipliers.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \overline{\mathrm{J}}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \lambda, \eta, \mathrm{t})=\mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{u}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right)+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} v \mathrm{c}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{u}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right) \\
& \quad+\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \lambda(\mathrm{t})[\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})-\dot{\mathrm{x}}(\mathrm{t})]+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \eta(\mathrm{t}) \mathrm{d}(\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})\right\} \mathrm{dt} \tag{A.7}
\end{align*}
$$

where, $v$ are constant Lagrange multipliers associated with the boundary constraints, $\lambda(\mathrm{t})$ and $\eta(\mathrm{t})$ are the Lagrange multipliers associated with the states and controls, respectively. The Lagrange multipliers outside the integral are constant while the ones inside the integral are a function of time. The augmented cost is then a function of all the new variables, note that $v$ is not a new state for it is a vector of constants.

For analysis, it is possible to transform $\overline{\mathrm{J}}$ into a full Lagrange function combining Eqs. A. 8 and A. 9 ,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\mathrm{d} \varphi(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{t})}{\mathrm{dt}}=\frac{\mathrm{t}}{} \frac{\partial \varphi(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{x}} \frac{\mathrm{dx}}{\mathrm{dt}}+\frac{\partial \varphi(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{t}}  \tag{A.8}\\
& \int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} \varphi(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{t})}{\mathrm{dt}} \mathrm{dt}=\varphi\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}\right)-\varphi\left(\mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right) \tag{A.9}
\end{align*}
$$

which generates

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varphi\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}\right)-\varphi\left(\mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right)=\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\frac{\partial \varphi(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{x}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+\frac{\partial \varphi(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{t}}\right\} \mathrm{dt} \tag{A.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Important, note that in Eq. A. 10 the constants at the beginning are with opposite sign of the convention used here. Therefore, the values of the integration at $\varphi\left(\mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right)$ will have opposite sign.

The augmented cost function in Lagrange format is

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\overline{\mathrm{J}}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \lambda, \eta, \mathrm{t})=\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \lambda(\mathrm{t})[\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})-\dot{\mathrm{x}}(\mathrm{t})]+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \eta(\mathrm{t}) \mathrm{d}(\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \frac{\partial \mathrm{~h}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{x}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}(\mathrm{t})\right. \\
 \tag{A.11}\\
\left.+\frac{\partial \mathrm{h}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{t}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} v^{\mathrm{t}} \frac{\partial \mathrm{c}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{x}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}(\mathrm{t})+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} v \frac{\partial \mathrm{c}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{t}}\right\} \mathrm{dt}
\end{array}
$$

It is also possible to recall form the analytical mechanics the definition of Hamiltonian, $\mathrm{H}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \lambda, \mathrm{t}) \in \mathbb{C}^{2}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{H}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \lambda, \mathrm{t})=\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}(\mathrm{t}) \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t}) \tag{A.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

and apply it to Eq. A.11,

$$
\begin{align*}
\overline{\mathrm{J}}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \lambda, \eta, \mathrm{t})=\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\{ & \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \lambda, \mathrm{t})-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \lambda(\mathrm{t}) \dot{\mathrm{x}}(\mathrm{t})+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \eta(\mathrm{t}) \mathrm{d}(\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})+\frac{{ }^{\mathrm{t}}}{} \frac{\partial \mathrm{~h}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{x}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}(\mathrm{t})  \tag{A.13}\\
& \left.+\frac{\partial \mathrm{h}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{t}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} v^{\mathrm{t}} \frac{\partial \mathrm{c}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{x}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}(\mathrm{t})+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} v \frac{\partial \mathrm{c}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{t}}\right\} \mathrm{dt}
\end{align*}
$$

Defining $\bar{q}$ to be equal to the integral contents, $\bar{J}$ becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\mathrm{J}}(\mathrm{w}, \dot{\mathrm{w}}, \mathrm{t})=\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}} \overline{\mathrm{q}}(\mathrm{w}, \dot{\mathrm{w}}, \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dt} \tag{A.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, ${ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{w}(\mathrm{t})=[\mathrm{x}(\mathrm{t}), \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{t}), \lambda(\mathrm{t}), \eta(\mathrm{t})]$.
Referring back to the theory presented at sections A. 1 and A.2, $\overline{\mathrm{J}}$ will be stationary if its variation is zero in every variable.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \delta \overline{\mathrm{J}}(\mathrm{w}, \dot{\mathrm{w}}, \mathrm{t})=\frac{\partial \overline{\mathrm{J}}(\mathrm{w}, \dot{\mathrm{w}}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{w}} \delta \mathrm{w}+\frac{\partial \overline{\mathrm{J}}(\mathrm{w}, \dot{\mathrm{w}}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \dot{\mathrm{w}}} \boldsymbol{\delta} \dot{\mathrm{w}}+\frac{\partial \overline{\mathrm{J}}(\mathrm{w}, \dot{\mathrm{w}}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{t}} \delta \mathrm{t} \\
& =\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\frac{\partial \overline{\mathrm{q}}(\mathrm{w}, \dot{\mathrm{w}}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{w}} \delta \mathrm{w}+\frac{\partial \overline{\mathrm{q}}(\mathrm{w}, \dot{\mathrm{w}}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \dot{\mathrm{w}}} \delta \dot{\mathrm{w}}+\frac{\partial \overline{\mathrm{q}}(\mathrm{w}, \dot{\mathrm{w}}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{t}} \delta \mathrm{t}\right\} \mathrm{dt} \tag{A.15}
\end{align*}
$$

Note in the above equation that the infinitesimal increments are given not only in the variables, w and t , but also in one of its derivatives, $\dot{\mathrm{w}}$. Therefore, in order to evaluate a stationary $\overline{\mathrm{J}}$ with the fundamental lemma of Calculus of Variations, $\delta \dot{\text { w }}$ needs to be translated into the other two variables $w$ and $t$. For simplicity, the partial derivatives will be represented by a subscript, $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}=f_{x}$.

Using the chain rule,

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{d(u(t) v(t))}{d t} & =\frac{d u(t)}{d t} v(t)+u(t) \frac{d v(t)}{d t} \\
\int \frac{d(u(t) v(t))}{d t} d t & =\int\left\{\frac{d u(t)}{d t} v(t)+u(t) \frac{d v(t)}{d t}\right\} d t  \tag{A.16}\\
u(t) v(t) & =\int \frac{d u(t)}{d t} v(t) d t+\int u(t) \frac{d v(t)}{d t} d t \\
\int u(t) \frac{d v(t)}{d t} d t & =u(t) v(t)-\int \frac{d u(t)}{d t} v(t) d t
\end{align*}
$$

and defining $\mathrm{u}=\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}}$ and $\mathrm{dv}=\delta \dot{\mathrm{w}}$, the integral

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}} \delta \dot{\mathrm{w}}\right\} \mathrm{dt}=\left.\left\{\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}} \delta \mathrm{w}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}-\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\frac{\mathrm{~d} \overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}}}{\mathrm{dt}} \delta \mathrm{w}\right\} \mathrm{dt} \tag{A.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Also, with a first order approximation, Fig. A.3,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \mathrm{w}(\mathrm{t}+\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{t}) \simeq \delta \mathrm{w}(\mathrm{t})+\dot{\mathrm{w}}(\mathrm{t}) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{t} \longrightarrow \delta \mathrm{w}(\mathrm{t}) \simeq \delta \mathrm{w}(\mathrm{t}+\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{t})-\dot{\mathrm{w}}(\mathrm{t}) \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{t} \tag{A.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using Eq. A. 18 into Eq. A. 17 , the final form of $\delta \dot{\mathrm{w}}$ becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\left\{\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}} \boldsymbol{\delta} \boldsymbol{\mathrm { w }}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}-\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\frac{\mathrm{~d} \overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}}}{\mathrm{dt}} \delta \mathrm{w}\right\} \mathrm{dt}=\left.\left\{\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}}(\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{w}-\dot{\mathrm{w}} \boldsymbol{\delta})\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}-\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\frac{\mathrm{~d} \overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}}}{\mathrm{dt}} \boldsymbol{\delta}\right\} \mathrm{dt} \tag{A.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\mathrm{t}} \delta \mathrm{t}\right\} \mathrm{dt}=\left.\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\frac{\partial \overline{\mathrm{q}}}{\partial \mathrm{t}} \delta \mathrm{t}\right\} \mathrm{dt} \approx\left\{\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}} \frac{\partial \overline{\mathrm{q}}}{\partial \mathrm{t}} \mathrm{dt}\right\} \delta \mathrm{t} \approx\{\overline{\mathrm{q}} \delta \mathrm{t}\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}} \tag{A.20}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure A.3: First order approximation of the states variation

With Eq. A.20, the final form of the cost variation is,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \overline{\mathrm{J}}=\left.\left\{\left(\overline{\mathrm{q}}-\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}} \dot{\mathrm{w}}\right) \boldsymbol{\delta t}+\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}} \delta \mathrm{w}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}+\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\mathrm{w}}-\frac{\mathrm{d} \overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}}}{\mathrm{dt}}\right\} \delta_{\mathrm{w}} \mathrm{dt} \tag{A.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a stationary cost each term of the above integral has to be zero,

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta \bar{J}[\mathrm{w}(\mathrm{t}), \dot{\mathrm{w}}(\mathrm{t}), \mathrm{t}] & =0  \tag{A.22}\\
\left.\left\{\left(\overline{\mathrm{q}}-\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}} \dot{\mathrm{w}}\right) \delta \mathrm{t}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}} & =0  \tag{A.23}\\
\left.\left\{\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}} \delta \mathrm{w}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{f}^{\prime}} & =0  \tag{A.24}\\
\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\mathrm{w}}-\frac{\mathrm{d} \overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}}}{\mathrm{dt}} & =0 \tag{A.25}
\end{align*}
$$

expanding the partial derivatives for each variable

$$
\begin{align*}
& \overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\mathrm{w}}=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\mathrm{x}} \\
\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\mathrm{u}} \\
\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\lambda} \\
\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\eta}
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{x}^{2}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{xt}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} v^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{x}^{2}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} v \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{xt}} \\
\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{u}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \eta \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{u}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{xu}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{ut}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} v^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{xu}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{ut}} \\
\mathrm{H}_{\lambda}-\dot{\mathrm{x}} \\
\mathrm{~d}
\end{array}\right]  \tag{A.26}\\
& \overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}}=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathbf{x}}} \\
\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{u}} \\
\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\lambda}} \\
\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\eta}}
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{c}
-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{x}} \\
0 \\
0 \\
0
\end{array}\right] \tag{A.27}
\end{align*}
$$

Starting with Eq. A.25, better know as the Euler-Lagrange equation, we obtain a set of equations for each line:

First line

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{x}^{2}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{xt}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{x}^{2}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v}_{\mathrm{xt}}-\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\mathrm{dt}}\left(-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{x}}\right) \tag{A.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Observation,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{dh}_{\mathrm{x}}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{x}^{2}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{xt}} \tag{A.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

Developing Eq. A. 28 and including Eq. A. 29

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{x}}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{x}^{2}}^{\mathrm{T}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{xt}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{x}^{2}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v c}_{\mathrm{xt}}-\left(-\dot{\lambda}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{x}^{2} \mathrm{x}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{xt}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{x}^{2}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v \mathrm { c } _ { \mathrm { xt } }}\right)=0  \tag{A.30}\\
\dot{\lambda}=-\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{x}} \tag{A.31}
\end{gather*}
$$

In its full form,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{\lambda}(\mathrm{t})=-\frac{\partial \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \lambda, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{x}}(\text { Costate equations }) \tag{A.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Second line

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{u}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\eta} \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{u}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{xu}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{ut}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{xu}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v}_{\mathrm{ut}}=0 \tag{A.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

In its full form,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\partial \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \lambda, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{u}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \eta(\mathrm{t}) \frac{\partial \mathrm{d}(\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{u}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \frac{\partial^{2} \mathrm{~h}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{x} \partial \mathrm{u}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}(\mathrm{t})+\frac{\partial^{2} \mathrm{~h}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{u} \partial \mathrm{t}}+  \tag{A.34}\\
& { }^{\mathrm{t}} v^{\mathrm{t}} \frac{\partial^{2} \mathrm{c}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{x} \partial \mathrm{u}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}(\mathrm{t})+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} v \frac{\partial^{2} \mathrm{c}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \mathrm{u} \partial \mathrm{t}}=0 \text { (Stationary condition) }
\end{align*}
$$

In the above equation, it is assumed that none of the variables are constrained. For cases where the control $u$ is constrained the Pontryagin Maximum Principle can be used (appendix B), which provides more stringent conditions.

Third line

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathrm{H}_{\lambda}-\dot{\mathrm{x}}=0  \tag{A.35}\\
\dot{\mathrm{x}}=\mathrm{H}_{\lambda} \tag{A.36}
\end{gather*}
$$

In its full form,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{\mathrm{x}}(\mathrm{t})=\frac{\partial \mathrm{H}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \lambda, \mathrm{t})}{\partial \lambda}=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t}) \text { (State equations) } \tag{A.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

The fourth and final line provides $\mathrm{d}[\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t}]=0$ that is an know solution.
Proceeding to analyze Eqs. A. 23 and A.24, as it can be seen, both equations are dependent of an infinitesimal variation, $\delta \mathrm{t}$ and $\delta \mathrm{w}$. As a result two possible cases need to be consider for the initial and final conditions:

- Infinitesimal variations are present on time and/or states (free), $\delta \mathrm{t} \neq\left. 0 \rightarrow\left\{\left(\overline{\mathrm{q}}+\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}} \dot{\mathrm{w}}\right)\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}=0$ and/or $\left.\delta \mathrm{w} \neq 0 \rightarrow\left\{\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}}\right\}\right\}_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}=0$; or
- Infinitesimal variations are not present on time and/or states (fix), $\delta \mathrm{t}=\left.0 \rightarrow\left\{\left(\overline{\mathrm{q}}+\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{w}} \dot{\mathrm{w}}\right)\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{tf}_{\mathrm{f}}} \neq$ 0 and/or $\delta \mathrm{w}=\left.0 \rightarrow\left\{\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}} \neq 0$; or
- Combination of both, the time can be free or fix in combination with some states been free and some fix.

As a result, Eqs. A. 23 and A. 24 are use to calculate the initial and final conditions for free time and the states. The full form of Eq. A. 23 is,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left.\left\{\mathrm{H}-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\eta} \mathrm{~d}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{x}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{t}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{x}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{t}}-\left(-{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\lambda}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{x}}\right) \dot{\mathrm{x}}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}=0  \tag{A.38}\\
& \left.\left\{\mathrm{H}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\eta} \mathrm{~d}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{t}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{t}}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}=0 \tag{A.39}
\end{align*}
$$

And the full form of Eq. A. 24 is,

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left.\left\{-\lambda+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{x}}+v \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{x}}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}=0  \tag{A.41}\\
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
-\lambda\left(\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}\right)+\frac{\partial \mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}\right)}{\partial \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}}+v \frac{\partial \mathrm{c}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\left.\mathrm{f}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}\right)}^{\partial \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}}\right.}{}=0 \\
\lambda\left(\mathrm{t}_{0}\right)+\frac{\partial \mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{u}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right)}{\partial \mathrm{x}_{0}}+v \frac{\partial \mathrm{c}\left(\mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{u}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right)}{\partial \mathrm{x}_{0}}=0
\end{array}\right. \tag{A.42}
\end{gather*}
$$

Note that the sign for the variables that come from the integral at " 0 " have opposite sign in accordance to Eq. A. 10 .

The variables in which $\left.\delta\right|_{0} ^{f}=0$ and $\left.\delta{ }_{\mathrm{w}}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{tf}_{\mathrm{f}}}=0$ are called boundary conditions and Eqs. A. 40 and A. 42 are called transversality conditions.

In conclusion, the problem comprehends 2 n variables, n states and n costates, with 2 n ordinary differential equations, n for the states (Eq. A.32) +n for the costates (Eq. A.37). To solve this system of equations it is necessary $2 \mathrm{n}+2$ boundary condition, 2 n for the states and costates +2 for $\mathrm{t}_{0}$ and $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}$, which are given by defining the boundary condition, $\left.\delta \mathrm{t}\right|_{0} ^{\mathrm{f}}=0$ and $\delta \mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{tf}_{\mathrm{f}}}=0$, and using the transversality conditions for free initial and final conditions, Eqs. A. 40 and A.42. The m control variables follow the $m$ equations provided by the stationary condition (Eq. A.34), or Pontryagin minimum principle as we will se further.

# Pontryagin's Maximum Principle 

Previously the optimal control condition was derived assuming that the functional and its functions are continuous, while this is true most of the time for the states and costates, it is not true for the controls in most cases.

Formulated in 1956 by Lev Semenovich Pontryagin, a Russian mathematician, the maximum principle (sometimes referred as the minimum principle) allows to find the optimal control direction (substituting the stationary conditions Eq. A.34) in problems with constraints on the states or controls.

A point $x^{*}$ is a local minimum of the function $f$, Fig. B.1, if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}, \Delta \mathrm{x}\right)=\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}+\Delta \mathrm{x}\right)-\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}\right) \geqslant 0 \tag{B.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

for small and admissible values of $\Delta \mathrm{x}$

$$
\mathrm{x}^{*}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{x}_{1} \Rightarrow \Delta \mathrm{x}>0  \tag{B.2}\\
\mathrm{x}^{\prime} \Rightarrow \Delta \mathrm{x}>0 \text { or } \Delta \mathrm{x}<0 \\
\mathrm{x}_{2} \Rightarrow \Delta \mathrm{x}<0
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then, the differential of the function is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{df}(\mathrm{x}, \Delta \mathrm{x})=\mathrm{f}^{\prime}(\mathrm{x}) \Delta \mathrm{x} \tag{B.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

that has to satisfy the fundamental lemma of the Calculus of Variations $\mathrm{df}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}, \Delta \mathrm{x}\right) \geqslant 0$ for all admissible $\Delta \mathrm{x}$.

Applying the above to the optimal control problem with constraints in the controls, described by the functional in Eq. A.13, results in the same variation shown in Eq. A.21. According to the fundamental lemma of the Calculus of Variations, $\delta \overline{\mathrm{J}}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}, \Delta \mathrm{x}\right) \geqslant 0$ for all admissible $\Delta \mathrm{x}$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \overline{\mathrm{J}}=\left.\left\{\left(\overline{\mathrm{q}}-\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}} \dot{\mathrm{w}}\right) \delta \mathrm{t}+\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}} \delta \mathrm{w}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}+\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\mathrm{w}}-\frac{\mathrm{d} \overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}}}{\mathrm{dt}} \mathrm{w}\right\} \delta_{\mathrm{w}} d \mathrm{t} \geqslant 0 \forall \delta \mathrm{w} \text { admissible } \tag{B.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The contour conditions remain unchanged

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left.\left\{\left(\overline{\mathrm{q}}-\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}} \dot{\mathrm{w}}\right) \boldsymbol{\delta t}+\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}} \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{w}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{0}} ^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}=0  \tag{B.5}\\
\overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\mathrm{w}}-\frac{\mathrm{d} \overline{\mathrm{q}}_{\dot{\mathrm{w}}}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\left[\begin{array}{c}
\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{x}}+\dot{\lambda} \\
\left.\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{u}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\eta} \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{u}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{xu}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{ut}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{xu}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{ut}}\right] \\
\mathrm{H}_{\lambda}-\dot{\mathrm{x}}
\end{array}\right] \tag{B.6}
\end{gather*}
$$



Figure B.1: Example of function minimization

Therefore,

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\left(-\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{x}}+\dot{\lambda}\right) \delta \mathrm{x}+\left(\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{u}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \eta \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{u}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{xu}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{ut}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} v^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{xu}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} v \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{ut}}\right) \delta \mathrm{u}\right.  \tag{B.7}\\
\left.+\left(\mathrm{H}_{\lambda}-\dot{\mathrm{x}}\right) \delta \lambda\right\} \mathrm{dt} \geqslant 0 \forall \delta \mathrm{x}, \delta \mathrm{u} \text { and } \delta \lambda \text { admissible }
\end{array}
$$

for constraints on the controls, the previously derived equations for the states and costates remain the same,

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{x}}+\dot{\lambda}=0  \tag{B.8}\\
\mathrm{H}_{\lambda}-\dot{\mathrm{x}}=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

which results in

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\left(\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{u}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{d}_{\mathrm{u}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{xu}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{ut}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{xu}} \dot{\mathrm{x}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v \mathrm { c } _ { \mathrm { ut } }}\right) \delta \mathrm{u}\right\} \mathrm{dt} \geqslant 0 \forall \delta \mathrm{u} \text { admissible } \tag{B.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

since the value of the controls is constrained, it is sure to not be violated anywhere on the problem (boundary and path constraints, nor end and start point conditions). Therefore, it is possible to exclude these constraints from this derivation: $\mathrm{c}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{u}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right) \rightarrow \mathrm{c}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right), \mathrm{d}(\mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})=0$ and $\mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{u}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right) \rightarrow \mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right)$; resulting in

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{u}} \delta \mathrm{u}\right\} \mathrm{dt} \geqslant 0 \forall \delta \mathrm{u} \text { admissible } \tag{B.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

for a first order approximation, similarly in what was done in Eq. A.18, the above integral is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\left\{\mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{u}} \delta \mathrm{u}\right\} \mathrm{dt} \approx \int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}}\{\mathrm{H}\}\right|_{\delta \mathrm{u}} \mathrm{dt} \geqslant 0 \tag{B.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\mathrm{H}\right|_{\delta \mathrm{u}}=\mathrm{H}\left[\mathrm{x}^{*}, \mathrm{u}^{*}+\delta \mathrm{u}, \lambda^{*}, \mathrm{t}\right]-\mathrm{H}\left[\mathrm{x}^{*}, \mathrm{u}^{*}, \lambda^{*}, \mathrm{t}\right] \geqslant 0 \tag{B.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, the condition to be satisfied is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{H}\left[\mathrm{x}^{*}, \mathrm{u}^{*}+\delta \mathrm{u}, \lambda^{*}, \mathrm{t}\right] \geqslant \mathrm{H}\left[\mathrm{x}^{*}, \mathrm{u}^{*}, \lambda^{*}, \mathrm{t}\right] \tag{B.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $\delta \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{t})$ admissible, $\forall \mathrm{t} \in\left[\mathrm{t}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}\right]$. Therefore, the maximum or in this case the minimum principle requires that the admissible controls are chosen in such a way to minimize the Hamiltonian at all points along its path.

# Recipe for Setting the Optimal Control Problem 

An optimal control problem can be set by using the equations derived in sections A. 3 and B, as presented in the next steps.

1 Generate the desired cost function;
2 Add on the cost function the constraints related to path (states and controls) and the constrains related to the initial and final conditions (states and controls);

3 Obtain the problem's Hamiltonian utilizing Eq. A.12;
4 Obtain the equation of motion in state space representation utilizing the state equations, Eq. A.37;

5 Obtain the equation of the costates in state space representation utilizing the costate equations, Eq. A.32;

6 Obtain the optimal conditions on the use of the controls utilizing the stationary conditions, Eq. A.34, for unconstrained controls or the Pontryagin Maximum Principle, Eq. B.13, for constrained controls; and

7 Establish the contour conditions making use of Eqs. A. 40 and A. 42 for the non fix conditions.
The above steps will set and provide the optimal conditions for the control problem. With this, the problem is solve from the mathematical point of view. However, practical applications require the actual evolution of the states and control over time. This means the non-linear system of equations that provides the initial conditions of the problem needs to be solved and propagate over time. Such problems created by the set of non-linear equations are called Two Point boundary Value Problem and its solution is presented in chapter 5.5.1.

## Appendix D

## Addition of Midcourse Constraints

A midcourse constraint can be though as an extra set of variables on the problem that have to be taken into account in the optimal control solution. In this case, the extra set of conditions will be specific conditions for the state variables to be meet at a specific time.

Assuming for example the most demanding scenario where all the states and time have to meet certain conditions, $n+1$ extra equations are needed, in addition to the $2 \mathrm{n}+2$ equations defined at Appendix A, in order to solve the non-linear system of equations where the variables are the states and time at the initial, midcourse and final conditions. This generates a system with total of $3 n+3$ equations.

The optimal problem can be then describe by the optimal path from a set of possible initial conditions to a set of final conditions which meets the midcourse constraints during its path, Fig. D.1. The setting can be then simplify by separating the problem in two independent optimal problems, Fig. D.2. The cost of each problem can be described as,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{m}^{-} 0}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})=\mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}, \mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{u}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right)+\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}} \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dt}  \tag{D.1}\\
& \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{fm}}{ }^{+}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})=\mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}\right)+\int_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}} \mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dt} \tag{D.2}
\end{align*}
$$

In both cases the path conditions, $g(x, u, t)$, remains the same. Nevertheless, it would be also possible to use two different path constraints with a similar derivation.

These to problems now have to be connected by its midcourse and the optimal condition that need to be solved for the entire path. This means that the cost function has to encompass both costs,

$$
\begin{align*}
& J^{\prime}(x, u, t)=J_{m^{-}}(x, u, t)+J_{f_{m}^{+}}(x, u, t) \\
& =h\left(x_{m}^{-}, u_{m}^{-}, t_{m}^{-}, x_{0}, u_{0}, t_{0}\right)+\int_{t_{0}^{\prime}}^{t_{m}^{-}} g(x, u, t) d t+h\left(x_{f}, u_{f}, t_{f}, x_{m}^{+}, u_{m}^{+}, t_{m}^{+}\right)+\int_{t_{m}^{+}}^{t_{f}} g(x, u, t) d t \tag{D.3}
\end{align*}
$$

as the states and the controls are required to be continuous the integral part can be rearranged to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}} \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dt}+\int_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}} \mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dt}=\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}} \mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t}) \mathrm{dt} \tag{D.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

also, as the two constants of the cost are simply vectors with the initial and end point conditions, they can be rewritten as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}, \mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{u}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right)+\mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}\right)=\mathrm{h}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}, \mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{u}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right) \tag{D.5}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure D.1: Example of optimal control problem with midcourse constraints.


Figure D.2: Example on how to separate the optimal control problem with midcourse constraints.

Resulting in

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J}^{\prime}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{t})=\mathrm{h}^{\prime}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}, \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}, \mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{u}_{0}, \mathrm{t}_{0}\right)+\int_{\mathrm{t}_{0}}^{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}} \mathrm{~g}[\mathrm{x}(\mathrm{t}), \mathrm{u}(\mathrm{t}), \mathrm{t}] \mathrm{dt} \tag{D.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

The above can be then derived as made in Appendix A. The extra variables will revert in extra $n+1$ transversality conditions coming from $\delta \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}} \neq 0$ and $\delta \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}} \neq 0$,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\{-\mathrm{H}^{-}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \eta \mathrm{~d}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{t}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{t}}\right\} \delta \mathrm{t}_{0}+\left\{\mathrm{H}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\eta} \mathrm{~d}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{t}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{t}}\right\} \delta \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}+ \\
& \left\{-\mathrm{H}^{-}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\eta} \mathrm{~d}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{t}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v}_{\mathrm{t}}\right\} \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}+\left\{\mathrm{H}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\eta} \mathrm{~d}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{t}}+{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{v} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{t}}\right\} \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}=0  \tag{D.7}\\
& \left\{\lambda+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{x}}+v \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{x}}\right\}^{\mathrm{t}} \delta_{\mathrm{x}_{0}}+\left\{-\lambda+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{x}}+\boldsymbol{v} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{x}}\right\}^{\mathrm{t}} \boldsymbol{\delta}_{\mathrm{x}}^{-} \\
& +\left\{\lambda+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{x}}+v \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{x}}\right\}^{\mathrm{t}} \delta \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}+\left\{-\lambda+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{x}}+\boldsymbol{v} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{x}}\right\}^{\mathrm{t}} \delta \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}=0 \tag{D.8}
\end{align*}
$$

Once more the sign of the variables that come from the integral at $t_{0}$ and $t_{m}^{+}$are changed in accordance to Eq. A. 10 .

From previous results in Appendix A, the results associated with $\delta \mathrm{t}_{0}=0, \delta \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{f}}=0, \delta \mathrm{x}_{0}=0$ and $\delta \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{f}}=0$ are already known. Therefore, for a stationary cost the terms $\delta \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}$with $\delta \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}$, and $\delta \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}$with $\delta \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}$have to cancel each other. Due to the continuity of the states and the controls, the values for h and d at $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}$and $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}$have to be the same, $\left.\left\{{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \eta \mathrm{d}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{t}}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}}+\left.\left\{{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \eta \mathrm{d}+\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{t}}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}}=0$ and $\left.\left\{h_{\mathrm{x}}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}}+\left.\left\{\mathrm{h}_{\mathrm{x}}\right\}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}}=0$. Moreover, the midcourse condition which is given by c is unique to both points, $\left.c\right|_{t_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}}=\left.c\right|_{t_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}}=\left.c\right|_{t_{\mathrm{m}}}$.

Therefore, Eqs. D. 7 and D. 8 become

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left.\mathrm{H}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}}-\left.\mathrm{H}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}}+\left.{ }^{\mathrm{t}} v \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{t}}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}}=0  \tag{D.9}\\
-\left.\lambda\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{-}}+\left.\lambda\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}^{+}}+\left.v \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{x}}\right|_{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{m}}}=0
\end{array}\right.
$$

The set of equations above define the $\mathrm{n}+1$ extra equations required for solving the Two Point boundary Value Problem with midcourse conditions. Of course, it may be cases where not all the variables have to meet certain conditions; some variables can be let free to vary without fixing a particular condition. For such variables, the equations provided by the transversality conditions will not be used since they will be bound by the Euler-Lagrange equations. Generating, then, a problem with less unknowns which requires less equations to solve the non-linear system.

APPENDIX E

## Proof of the Fundamental Lemma of the Calculus of Variations

There are different proofs of the fundamental lemma of the calculus of variations, perhaps one of the most simple is the proof by contradiction. Assume that $\mathrm{x}^{*}$ is an extremal and $\delta \mathrm{J}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}, \delta \mathrm{x}\right) \neq 0$. It can be shown that, under this hypothesis, the increment of $\Delta \mathrm{J}(\mathrm{x}, \delta \mathrm{x})$ can change its sign in a arbitrarily small vicinity of $\mathrm{x}^{*}$.

By definition,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \mathrm{J}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}, \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{x}\right)=\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{J}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}, \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{x}\right)+\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{J}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}\right)=\boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{J}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}, \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{x}\right)+\mathrm{g}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}, \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{x}\right)\|\boldsymbol{\delta} \boldsymbol{x}\| \tag{E.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\mathrm{g}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}, \boldsymbol{\delta} \mathrm{x}\right)=0$ with $\|\boldsymbol{\delta}\| \rightarrow 0$.
If $\|\delta \mathrm{x}\|<\varepsilon$ with $\varepsilon$ sufficient small, Eq. E. 1 is dominated by $\delta \mathrm{J}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}, \delta \mathrm{x}\right)$. Consider now a variation $\delta \mathrm{x}=\varsigma$ in such a way that $\|\varsigma\|<\varepsilon$ and $\delta \mathrm{J}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}, \varsigma\right)$. As $\delta \mathrm{J}$ is linear,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \mathrm{J}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*},-\varsigma\right)=-\delta \mathrm{J}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*}, \varsigma\right)>0 \tag{E.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Once the signal of $\Delta \mathrm{J}$ follows the signal of $\delta \mathrm{J}$, in the vicinity considered here, it can be concluded that the increment of a functional can change its signal in a vicinity arbitrarily small of $x^{*}$, which contradicts the definition of an extremal.

# Asteroid Selection Results 

Table F.1: Asteroid selection IDs from chapter 5

| Rank | Phaethon case | Itokawa case | Rank | Phaethon case | Itokawa case |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 2006 QJ65 | 1998 HK49 | 36 | 2012 BC62 | 2009 EW |
| 2 | 2009 ET | (136795) 1997 BQ | 37 | 2012 VK76 | (154029) 2002 CY46 |
| 3 | 2000 ED14 | 2005 GB34 | 38 | 2007 BY48 | 2012 MR7 |
| 4 | 2011 EK | 1992 SZ | 39 | 2012 RJ15 | 2006 BA |
| 5 | 2007 DJ | 2007 YQ56 | 40 | (276049) 2002 CE26 | 2004 BG86 |
| 6 | 1999 FR19 | (4775) Hansen | 41 | 1992 BC | 2006 MY13 |
| 7 | 2013 SM24 | 2010 JH3 | 42 | 2012 YP6 | 2002 CU46 |
| 8 | 2010 EG21 | 2006 HU50 | 43 | 2007 BC8 | 2007 RQ133 |
| 9 | 2009 UD | 2012 DS32 | 44 | 2010 NM | 2000 WL63 |
| 10 | 2005 VY3 | 2008 GA4 | 45 | 2006 BJ55 | 2009 YF |
| 11 | 2003 YO3 | 2005 VE | 46 | 2006 WL3 | 2011 UJ169 |
| 12 | 2013 CZ87 | 2009 BC11 | 47 | 2003 QW30 | (152931) 2000 EA107 |
| 13 | (141593) 2002 HK12 | (10165) 1995 BL2 | 48 | 2012 FC71 | 2009 HK73 |
| 14 | 2009 OW6 | 2008 GY21 | 49 | (138359) 2000 GX127 | 2012 LA11 |
| 15 | 2011 EO11 | 2008 WY94 | 50 | 2008 EF32 | (367943) 2012 DA14 |
| 16 | 2013 TG135 | 2007 FT3 | 51 | 2007 EZ | 2000 SG344 |
| 17 | 2010 VM139 | (172425) Taliajacobi | 52 | 2009 FJ1 | 2009 SL2 |
| 18 | 2007 XA23 | 2006 AN | 53 | 2012 WQ10 | 2002 MT3 |
| 19 | 2008 TD | 2013 GE55 | 54 | 2011 TP6 | 2002 CT118 |
| 20 | 2011 UX275 | 1998 WB2 | 55 | 2004 FE4 | 2005 UH5 |
| 21 | 2007 EY25 | 2012 MN2 | 56 | 2010 FX9 | 2011 JN5 |
| 22 | 2006 UY64 | 2010 HX107 | 57 | 2009 VN1 | 2002 AC29 |
| 23 | (310442) 2000 CH59 | (288592) 2004 JW20 | 58 | 2010 TN167 | 2009 PA3 |
| 24 | 2004 ER21 | (217430) 2005 SN25 | 59 | 2005 WZ55 | (100004) 1983 VA |
| 25 | 2012 AT22 | 2001 BB16 | 60 | 2010 CN | 2012 AB11 |
| 26 | 2005 EU2 | 2011 QF23 | 61 | 2010 TD55 | 2009 UD2 |
| 27 | 2010 VQ98 | 2011 LL2 | 62 | 2010 FT9 | (152770) 1999 RR28 |
| 28 | 2008 EJ85 | 2004 HQ1 | 63 | 2007 UT | 2000 ED14 |
| 29 | 2005 NB56 | 1998 GC1 | 64 | 2009 QJ2 | 2001 RV17 |
| 30 | 2007 EF | 2011 SC25 | 65 | 2010 TK55 | 2006 MD12 |
| 31 | 2013 FM9 | 2007 UH | 66 | 2010 RQ64 | (369984) 1998 QR52 |
| 32 | 2010 VB99 | 1997 YM9 | 67 | 2004 QG13 | 2001 WW1 |
| 33 | 2009 FX10 | (25330) 1999 KV4 | 68 | 2006 FW | 2007 EV |
| 34 | 2004 FH29 | 2004 RY109 | 69 | 2005 EJ225 | 2003 GD42 |
| 35 | 2005 CK | 2000 RE52 | 70 | 2011 GM44 | 2013 SG25 |

continued

| Rank | Phaethon case | Itokawa case | Rank | Phaethon case | Itokawa case |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 71 | 2004 TD10 | (152563) 1992 BF | 114 | (180186) 2003 QZ30 | 2008 XQ2 |
| 72 | 2006 OT9 | (68216) 2001 CV26 | 115 | (235756) 2004 VC | 2012 LU |
| 73 | 2013 AR72 | 2007 DG8 | 116 | 2011 PS | 2007 EO88 |
| 74 | 2009 WS25 | 2008 EB8 | 117 | 2007 WE | 2008 CS1 |
| 75 | 2003 WP7 | (137078) 1998 XZ4 | 118 | 2007 TD | 2013 PG10 |
| 76 | 2010 VR | 2005 MO13 | 119 | 2012 FX13 | 2010 EF43 |
| 77 | 2004 JO20 | 2007 MF | 120 | 2010 EB43 | 2008 AU28 |
| 78 | 2010 TE | 2009 PQ1 | 121 | 2003 YO1 | (307161) 2002 DY3 |
| 79 | 2007 XB23 | 2009 VZ51 | 122 | 2006 YF13 | 2009 HE60 |
| 80 | 2002 PR1 | 2009 KR4 | 123 | 2007 VZ137 | 2010 RM82 |
| 81 | 2008 SU1 | 2011 GC55 | 124 | 2007 BX48 | 2002 TA60 |
| 82 | 2010 SO16 | 2005 YR3 | 125 | 2008 AU28 | 2002 XT90 |
| 83 | 2008 SD85 | 2011 GJ44 | 126 | 2013 RH74 | 2009 UK20 |
| 84 | 2011 FS2 | 2010 VH1 | 127 | 2010 XF3 | 2013 TN127 |
| 85 | 2006 VQ13 | (90403) 2003 YE45 | 128 | 2003 QK5 | 2011 SP68 |
| 86 | 2010 AO60 | (216258) 2006 WH1 | 129 | 2004 QJ7 | 2006 AK8 |
| 87 | 2004 RX164 | (325102) 2008 EY5 | 130 | 2008 CC175 | 2006 TU7 |
| 88 | 2003 YN1 | 2013 EN20 | 131 | 2006 CT9 | 2008 EQ |
| 89 | 2011 SS25 | (136818) Selqet | 132 | 2002 VR14 | (303450) 2005 BY2 |
| 90 | (315098) 2007 EX | 2000 WG10 | 133 | 2004 DK1 | 2008 LW16 |
| 91 | 2012 SZ2 | 2012 MF7 | 134 | 2011 SE25 | 2013 ON5 |
| 92 | 2009 WM6 | 2010 UJ | 135 | 2001 TC45 | 2006 QQ56 |
| 93 | (143649) 2003 QQ47 | 2007 UY1 | 136 | 2002 CR11 | 2013 KT1 |
| 94 | 2002 XB | 2010 PQ10 | 137 | (164121) 2003 YT1 | 2006 SP131 |
| 95 | 2010 JR34 | 2010 HW20 | 138 | 2011 YC29 | 2005 ET95 |
| 96 | 2006 SY5 | 2011 AB3 | 139 | 2012 VK6 | 2007 HW3 |
| 97 | 2011 ER74 | 2013 RX80 | 140 | 2013 TR4 | 2011 CF66 |
| 98 | 2012 LU | 2006 OE10 | 141 | 2000 TU28 | 2004 MP7 |
| 99 | 2007 TH71 | 2004 TB10 | 142 | 2008 JW2 | 2007 EN26 |
| 100 | 2009 TQ | 2006 FC35 | 143 | 2008 EY68 | 2010 FA81 |
| 101 | 1995 DW1 | 2010 VB | 144 | 2011 SA25 | 2006 BB8 |
| 102 | 2011 WL2 | (196625) 2003 RM10 | 145 | 2009 TB | 2009 HX51 |
| 103 | 2013 BP15 | 2011 FS9 | 146 | (152754) 1999 GS6 | 2011 UP20 |
| 104 | (155110) 2005 TB | 2003 OC3 | 147 | (175921) 2000 DM1 | 2007 UU3 |
| 105 | 2012 FS35 | (230111) 2001 BE10 | 148 | 2008 CJ | 2008 AG33 |
| 106 | 1992 YD3 | 2008 HZ1 | 149 | 2011 YJ6 | 1994 UG |
| 107 | 2006 WX3 | 2011 BP24 | 150 | 2006 SP131 | 2007 YO56 |
| 108 | 2007 VW7 | 2000 WH10 | 151 | (163697) 2003 EF54 | 2005 QR173 |
| 109 | 2008 YF3 | 2011 US91 | 152 | 2007 GU4 | 2008 AF32 |
| 110 | 2011 GC3 | (162162) 1999 DB7 | 153 | 2013 EO89 | 2001 VC2 |
| 111 | 1998 FN9 | 1999 VN6 | 154 | 2010 AL60 | 2003 FY6 |
| 112 | 2013 EQ | 2007 CM26 | 155 | 2011 EB12 | 2006 QL33 |
| 113 | 2011 AA37 | 2009 TK8 | 156 | 2007 AA2 | (162510) 2000 QW69 |

## continued

| Rank | Phaethon case | Itokawa case | Rank | Phaethon case | Itokawa case |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 157 | 2004 HQ1 | 2012 DZ | 200 |  | 2004 RQ252 |
| 158 | (363067) 2000 CO 101 | 2010 WS | 201 |  | (361754) 2007 YV29 |
| 159 | 2008 CX118 | 2007 EG | 202 |  | 2004 BE11 |
| 160 | 1996 RY3 | 2008 UB95 | 203 |  | 2010 KA8 |
| 161 | 2003 XB22 | 2008 RG1 | 204 |  | 2004 BB75 |
| 162 | 2009 CB3 | (1620) Geographos | 205 |  | (68372) 2001 PM9 |
| 163 | 2012 GA12 | 2008 CL1 | 206 |  | 1991 GO |
| 164 | 2011 EK47 | 2010 SJ15 | 207 |  | 2003 AS42 |
| 165 | 2005 YS165 | 2008 DH23 | 208 |  | 2012 HZ33 |
| 166 | 2005 YU128 | 2012 HL31 | 209 |  | 2006 QB31 |
| 167 |  | (369986) 1998 SO | 210 |  | 2004 RY164 |
| 168 |  | 2012 HS15 | 211 |  | 2008 DF5 |
| 169 |  | 2008 UC7 | 212 |  | 2013 ER89 |
| 170 |  | 2011 OL5 | 213 |  | 2008 FX6 |
| 171 |  | 2010 DH | 214 |  | 2013 HU14 |
| 172 |  | 2013 ET | 215 |  | 2000 WM63 |
| 173 |  | 2005 GO59 | 216 |  | 2008 FL7 |
| 174 |  | 2009 FK | 217 |  | 2006 DQ14 |
| 175 |  | 2013 BP15 | 218 |  | 2003 UF22 |
| 176 |  | 2002 BG | 219 |  | 2005 GZ128 |
| 177 |  | 2010 EN44 | 220 |  | 2010 FT |
| 178 |  | 2009 SB15 | 221 |  | 2010 JW34 |
| 179 |  | 2003 KM11 | 222 |  | 2001 EC16 |
| 180 |  | 2010 TB54 | 223 |  | 2011 HN24 |
| 181 |  | (162687) 2000 UH1 | 224 |  | 2008 QV11 |
| 182 |  | 2010 VB1 | 225 |  | 2008 SS |
| 183 |  | 2002 MN | 226 |  | 2004 FH |
| 184 |  | 2000 FP10 | 227 |  | 2006 SY217 |
| 185 |  | (163023) 2001 XU1 | 228 |  | 2008 EJ85 |
| 186 |  | 2011 EB74 | 229 |  | (138359) 2000 GX127 |
| 187 |  | (11885) Summanus | 230 |  | 2011 CA7 |
| 188 |  | 2010 VZ139 | 231 |  | 2011 XZ2 |
| 189 |  | 2011 YA29 | 232 |  | (173561) 2000 YV137 |
| 190 |  | (180050) 2003 BR21 | 233 |  | 1994 GL |
| 191 |  | 2009 WQ6 | 234 |  | 2003 UG22 |
| 192 |  | 1990 SM | 235 |  | (307070) 2002 AV31 |
| 193 |  | 2001 TC45 | 236 |  | 2007 RZ19 |
| 194 |  | 2004 TD18 | 237 |  | 2003 OE11 |
| 195 |  | (30997) 1995 UO5 | 238 |  | 2011 BE24 |
| 196 |  | 2007 UC6 | 239 |  | 2005 TF49 |
| 197 |  | 2009 SU171 | 240 |  | 2007 EG88 |
| 198 |  | 2006 FH36 | 241 |  | 2006 FK |
| 199 |  | 2010 TN167 | 242 |  | (350964) 2003 BT35 |

continued

| Rank | Phaethon case |
| :--- | :---: |
| 243 | Itokawa case |
| 244 | 2008 NS1 |
| 245 | 2008 EJ1 |
| 246 | 2013 PY 38 |
| 247 | $(154658) 2004 \mathrm{FA} 18$ |
| 248 | 2011 CG 2 |
| 249 | 2005 FJ |
| 250 | 2009 FJ |
| 251 | 2010 XA 24 |
| 252 | 2008 TF |
| 253 | 2012 CN 2 |
| 254 | 2003 OA 3 |
| 255 | $(276891) 2004 \mathrm{RH} 340$ |
| 256 | 2008 WN 2 |

Table F.2: Asteroid selection IDs from chapter 6

| Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg | Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1999 FR19 | 2011 SO189 | 26 | 2011 EK | 2013 ER4 |
| 2 | 2010 VB99 | 2008 GM2 | 27 | 2007 XA23 | 2002 SP |
| 3 | 2003 YN1 | 2009 FU23 | 28 | 2012 VK76 | 2013 FW13 |
| 4 | 2013 CZ87 | 2012 HG2 | 29 | 2009 TQ | 2004 NK8 |
| 5 | 2005 VY3 | (162385) 2000 BM19 | 30 | 2004 JO20 | 2013 SR19 |
| 6 | 2013 SM24 | 2010 WH1 | 31 | 2012 EK8 | 2011 YU74 |
| 7 | 2004 QG13 | 2004 XN14 | 32 | 2007 UT | 2007 VU6 |
| 8 | 2004 ER21 | 1993 DA | 33 | (143649) 2003 QQ47 | 2002 LT38 |
| 9 | 2011 EO11 | 2007 JZ2 | 34 | 2012 VU76 | 2011 CX46 |
| 10 | 2006 UY64 | 2008 YC3 | 35 | (310442) 2000 CH59 | 2003 HG2 |
| 11 | 2004 TD10 | 2012 KE25 | 36 | 2011 GM44 | 1997 AC11 |
| 12 | 2000 ED14 | 2010 VQ98 | 37 | 2003 TL4 | 2003 WT153 |
| 13 | 2012 BC62 | 2010 RO80 | 38 | 2011 TP6 | 2012 FC71 |
| 14 | 2010 RQ64 | 2006 PY17 | 39 | 2010 TN167 | 2010 SO16 |
| 15 | 2010 EG21 | 2006 BQ6 | 40 | 2007 EZ | (281375) 2008 JV19 |
| 16 | 2011 AA37 | 2013 JP4 | 41 | 2005 NB56 | 2002 VZ91 |
| 17 | 2009 UD | 2010 XL | 42 | 2007 DJ | 2009 HE60 |
| 18 | 2011 SS25 | 2000 BE19 | 43 | 2004 FH29 | 2008 SJ148 |
| 19 | 2007 BC8 | 2007 XB23 | 44 | 2006 WL3 | 2006 WX1 |
| 20 | 2012 WQ10 | 2003 EW59 | 45 | 1995 DW1 | 2012 WR10 |
| 21 | 2011 UX275 | 2007 EV | 46 | 2010 RD | 2013 ED68 |
| 22 | 2012 AT22 | 2005 VE7 | 47 | 2011 FS2 | 2005 ER70 |
| 23 | 2005 EU2 | 1998 FF14 | 48 | 2009 OW6 | 2012 AF3 |
| 24 | 2004 HL | 2002 XS90 | 49 | 2005 EJ225 | 2012 KX41 |
| 25 | (180186) 2003 QZ30 | 2013 BR27 | 50 | 2008 CC175 | 2005 CN |

## continued

| Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg | Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 51 | 2007 EF | 2010 JA35 | 94 | 2002 CR11 | (329275) 1999 VP6 |
| 52 | 2008 SD85 | 2009 WB54 | 95 | 2005 TA | (138127) 2000 EE14 |
| 53 | 2007 XB23 | 1999 VX25 | 96 | 2010 FT9 | 2012 BB14 |
| 54 | 2008 CX118 | 2007 WV3 | 97 | 1998 FN9 | 2013 GU66 |
| 55 | 2003 QW30 | 2013 RL43 | 98 | 2002 JW15 | 2012 UC34 |
| 56 | 1992 YD3 | 2008 WM | 99 | 2006 QJ65 | 1998 DK36 |
| 57 | 2010 VQ98 | 2009 WK6 | 100 | 2008 EF32 | 2008 EP6 |
| 58 | 2010 FX9 | 2011 UR63 | 101 | 2010 SJ | 2012 BT1 |
| 59 | 2001 SZ169 | 2010 SE | 102 | 2008 EJ85 | 2009 BK2 |
| 60 | 2007 TH71 | 2000 BO28 | 103 | (303933) 2005 VQ | 2000 YS134 |
| 61 | 2004 BB | 2001 VC76 | 104 | 2011 ER74 | 2011 AM24 |
| 62 | 2012 UF | 2008 UA202 | 105 | 2002 PR1 | 2010 WF3 |
| 63 | 2004 FE4 | (354182) 2002 DU3 | 106 | 1997 CD17 | 2003 QC10 |
| 64 | 1992 BC | 2001 SQ3 | 107 | 2010 TK55 | 2004 XD51 |
| 65 | 2006 OT9 | 2013 BC74 | 108 | (315098) 2007 EX | 2001 YM2 |
| 66 | 2011 PK10 | 2012 EO3 | 109 | 2006 UL | 2009 BW2 |
| 67 | 2010 TE | 2011 YW10 | 110 | 2010 XO10 | 2002 VR14 |
| 68 | 2006 VQ13 | 2002 XT90 | 111 | 2010 JR34 | 2006 YM |
| 69 | 2009 QJ2 | 2001 TD | 112 | 2011 SC16 | 2004 HM |
| 70 | 2013 NX | 2011 UP63 | 113 | 2003 BN4 | 2004 XJ29 |
| 71 | 2009 ET | 2006 OC5 | 114 | (309662) 2008 EE | (337075) 1998 QC1 |
| 72 | 2007 EY25 | (12538) 1998 OH | 115 | 2003 SW130 | 2011 GD3 |
| 73 | 2003 WP7 | 2007 SQ6 | 116 | 2007 BY48 | 2010 VD72 |
| 74 | 2013 SQ19 | 2008 EE85 | 117 | 2011 GJ44 | 2003 DW10 |
| 75 | 2008 UE7 | 2012 GE | 118 | 2004 TA1 | 2006 HE2 |
| 76 | 2003 XV | 2006 QQ23 | 119 | 2013 JF1 | (303450) 2005 BY2 |
| 77 | 2010 AO60 | 2010 NM | 120 | 2007 TD | 2008 JP24 |
| 78 | 2011 SE25 | 2009 QJ6 | 121 | (199003) 2005 WJ56 | (357022) 1999 YG3 |
| 79 | 2013 ER89 | 1996 TD9 | 122 | 2010 NM | 2009 WR25 |
| 80 | 2009 WS25 | 2006 WE4 | 123 | 2013 SK20 | 2011 EC |
| 81 | 2008 UA92 | 2011 BP40 | 124 | 2003 QK5 | 2010 WT8 |
| 82 | 2011 SL173 | 2008 YZ28 | 125 | 2010 TD55 | 2008 UE7 |
| 83 | 2012 HB2 | (267940) 2004 EM20 | 126 | 2007 HC | 2012 RJ15 |
| 84 | 2010 TB54 | (309662) 2008 EE | 127 | 2002 TB70 | 2011 GP44 |
| 85 | 2010 CN | 2010 LR33 | 128 | 2013 AE53 | 2009 BG11 |
| 86 | 2009 SX17 | 1998 MV5 | 129 | 2011 DW | 2001 FA58 |
| 87 | 2013 FM9 | 2009 RH | 130 | 2012 LU | 2007 WZ4 |
| 88 | 2004 RX164 | 1998 XN2 | 131 | 2007 UB2 | 2013 JH14 |
| 89 | 2008 AU28 | 2009 JR5 | 132 | (137199) 1999 KX4 | 2012 VU76 |
| 90 | 2003 SM84 | 2013 TV132 | 133 | 1996 FT1 | 2010 VK |
| 91 | 2012 FC71 | 2013 AB32 | 134 | 2012 FS35 | 2004 AD1 |
| 92 | 2013 TG135 | 2009 KN4 | 135 | 2013 TK4 | 2007 TL15 |
| 93 | 2007 SQ6 | (162463) 2000 JH5 | 136 | 2012 WR3 | (308242) 2005 GO 21 |

continued

| Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg | Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 137 | 1997 WB21 | (322756) 2001 CK32 | 180 | (235756) 2004 VC | 2012 SR56 |
| 138 | 2007 VR183 | 2010 GX23 | 181 | 2007 TF68 | 2004 FX1 |
| 139 | 2008 UA202 | 2005 SO1 | 182 | 2004 DK1 | 2007 RS1 |
| 140 | 2007 TF15 | 2007 YZ | 183 | 2009 VN1 | 2006 TB7 |
| 141 | 2012 PB20 | 2010 RF31 | 184 | 2009 VA26 | 2010 CD55 |
| 142 | 2009 DS43 | (192563) 1998 WZ6 | 185 | 2002 VX91 | 2005 TS15 |
| 143 | 2009 DC1 | (90403) 2003 YE45 | 186 | 2012 FX13 | 2013 RY5 |
| 144 | 2011 WL2 | (206910) 2004 NL8 | 187 | 1999 KL1 | (323300) 2003 UD22 |
| 145 | 2007 BX48 | 2010 XR69 | 188 | 2005 CN | 2012 TP231 |
| 146 | 2013 FQ10 | 2002 GR | 189 | 2002 AO11 | 2006 WP3 |
| 147 | (141593) 2002 HK12 | 2004 YC | 190 | 2001 LD | 2009 EU |
| 148 | (155110) 2005 TB | 2010 CK19 | 191 | 2009 HE60 | 2011 HC36 |
| 149 | 2013 FD8 | 2011 MQ3 | 192 | 2001 YC1 | 2001 SZ169 |
| 150 | 2012 EA12 | 2010 LE15 | 193 | (308242) 2005 GO 21 | 2002 HP11 |
| 151 | 2012 SZ2 | 2013 RO5 | 194 | 2012 DY32 | 2005 TH50 |
| 152 | 2009 UL20 | 2008 AF3 | 195 | 2000 TU28 | 2011 WB39 |
| 153 | (137158) 1999 FB | 2007 FA | 196 | 2006 WX3 | 2007 RN133 |
| 154 | 2008 YF3 | 2002 XY38 | 197 | 2012 FR1 | 2012 HN |
| 155 | 1999 NW2 | 2010 OA1 | 198 | 1998 FL5 | 2013 CZ87 |
| 156 | 2012 TY52 | 2009 JR | 199 | 2012 FU35 | 2006 SY5 |
| 157 | 2013 EO20 | (277830) 2006 HR29 | 200 | 2006 SP131 | 2010 XK |
| 158 | 2009 UR5 | 2006 UN | 201 | 2000 EZ106 | 2012 BZ1 |
| 159 | 2009 FJ1 | 2008 TN26 | 202 | 2005 TK50 | 2007 EF |
| 160 | 2007 VZ137 | 2006 DQ14 | 203 | 2013 EB | 2011 OR15 |
| 161 | 2010 EB43 | 2005 QP87 | 204 | 2011 SK189 | 2012 RR16 |
| 162 | 2010 XO | 2008 QU3 | 205 | 1999 TT16 | 2002 MN |
| 163 | 2010 GP67 | (367789) 2011 AG5 | 206 | 2005 BO1 | 2010 RM82 |
| 164 | 2011 GC3 | 2004 OW10 | 207 | 2010 AF30 | 2008 PW4 |
| 165 | 2013 EQ | (163067) 2002 AP3 | 208 | 2006 EC | 2013 TG |
| 166 | 2007 VW7 | 2011 TH5 | 209 | 2008 CJ | 2008 CE119 |
| 167 | 2007 YF | 2012 XA133 | 210 | 2007 VU6 | 2009 HZ67 |
| 168 | 2004 QJ7 | 2007 EK | 211 | 2013 AR27 | 2010 FK |
| 169 | 2008 CC71 | (172034) 2001 WR1 | 212 | 2006 YF13 | 2013 TQ5 |
| 170 | 2012 CP46 | 2009 DO111 | 213 | (152754) 1999 GS6 | 2009 HV2 |
| 171 | 2011 PS | 2012 VR76 | 214 | 2011 GE62 | 2012 TP20 |
| 172 | 2004 YR | 2006 WV1 | 215 | 2011 FV9 | 2009 KT4 |
| 173 | 2010 CJ18 | 2005 OE3 | 216 | 2001 WW1 | 2004 FK2 |
| 174 | 2006 CT9 | 2011 AB37 | 217 | 2005 YS165 | 2008 WN2 |
| 175 | 2002 XS40 | 2004 US1 | 218 | 2009 DO111 | 2007 AA2 |
| 176 | 2011 AK5 | 2013 ER89 | 219 | 2012 VQ6 | 2012 UX27 |
| 177 | 2008 GW20 | 2011 FS2 | 220 | 2010 TS149 | 2008 HU4 |
| 178 | 2007 DM41 | 2005 CL7 | 221 | 2011 EB12 | 2010 DW1 |
| 179 | 2011 YC29 | 2004 QO5 | 222 | 2004 QZ1 | (99907) 1989 VA |

## continued

| Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg |  | Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | Phaethon-to-Earth leg 9

continued

| Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg | Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 309 |  | 2007 CM26 | 352 |  | 2006 SF281 |
| 310 |  | 2010 SU15 | 353 |  | 2011 UB276 |
| 311 |  | (138258) 2000 GD2 | 354 |  | 2008 UV5 |
| 312 |  | 2012 HD20 | 355 |  | 2011 ON24 |
| 313 |  | 2011 GP65 | 356 |  | 2013 NX |
| 314 |  | (189040) 2000 MU1 | 357 |  | 2007 YJ |
| 315 |  | 2009 SS | 358 |  | 2013 EX89 |
| 316 |  | 2010 NK1 | 359 |  | 2010 MB |
| 317 |  | 2012 EB | 360 |  | 2005 UO |
| 318 |  | 2009 SJ18 | 361 |  | 2010 PJ9 |
| 319 |  | (162080) 1998 DG16 | 362 |  | 2012 RG15 |
| 320 |  | 2012 BS23 | 363 |  | 2011 SC108 |
| 321 |  | 2012 SL50 | 364 |  | 2012 EA12 |
| 322 |  | 2012 XQ2 | 365 |  | 2010 SD |
| 323 |  | 2010 GD35 | 366 |  | 2011 GE3 |
| 324 |  | 2008 UB92 | 367 |  | 2007 RQ133 |
| 325 |  | 2006 GC1 | 368 |  | (326388) 2001 QD96 |
| 326 |  | 2005 CN61 | 369 |  | 2008 LW16 |
| 327 |  | 2012 EB2 | 370 |  | 2011 GD |
| 328 |  | 2009 CP5 | 371 |  | 1999 RJ33 |
| 329 |  | 2010 XZ72 | 372 |  | 2007 FB |
| 330 |  | 2011 OB26 | 373 |  | 2011 DS |
| 331 |  | 2012 TF79 | 374 |  | 2008 YQ27 |
| 332 |  | 2002 AN129 | 375 |  | 2010 KV7 |
| 333 |  | 2010 RA12 | 376 |  | (258325) 2001 VB2 |
| 334 |  | 2011 SG5 | 377 |  | 2008 BD15 |
| 335 |  | 1994 XL1 | 378 |  | 2013 FK |
| 336 |  | 2012 BW13 | 379 |  | 2011 UC292 |
| 337 |  | 2013 EV89 | 380 |  | 2004 XG29 |
| 338 |  | 2013 SM20 | 381 |  | 2009 DE1 |
| 339 |  | 2000 UR16 | 382 |  | 2013 RG74 |
| 340 |  | (162679) 2000 TK1 | 383 |  | 2013 JK22 |
| 341 |  | 2012 QG42 | 384 |  | 2007 XH16 |
| 342 |  | 2009 VQ | 385 |  | 2011 EC12 |
| 343 |  | 2004 SB56 | 386 |  | 2011 CD66 |
| 344 |  | 2013 TN4 | 387 |  | 2007 RY19 |
| 345 |  | 2012 DZ13 | 388 |  | 2002 FS6 |
| 346 |  | 2008 DF5 | 389 |  | 2009 ME9 |
| 347 |  | 2012 BA62 | 390 |  | 2007 SV1 |
| 348 |  | 2012 DQ8 | 391 |  | 2005 GQ33 |
| 349 |  | 2011 UX275 | 392 |  | 2005 EA |
| 350 |  | (164211) 2004 JA27 | 393 |  | (89958) 2002 LY45 |
| 351 |  | 2004 FU162 | 394 |  | 2002 TA67 |

continued

| Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg | Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 395 |  | 2008 OV2 | 438 |  | 2007 RX8 |
| 396 |  | 2005 ER95 | 439 |  | 2010 XA24 |
| 397 |  | 2011 GM44 | 440 |  | 2005 SY70 |
| 398 |  | 2006 BJ55 | 441 |  | 2004 CO49 |
| 399 |  | 2011 JY1 | 442 |  | 2007 LS |
| 400 |  | 2013 EY27 | 443 |  | 2010 VO21 |
| 401 |  | 2013 EQ4 | 444 |  | 2002 EV |
| 402 |  | 2009 AC16 | 445 |  | 2011 GL44 |
| 403 |  | 2011 ES4 | 446 |  | 2009 SH15 |
| 404 |  | 2011 DD5 | 447 |  | 2011 GE2 |
| 405 |  | 2011 YT62 | 448 |  | 2008 WP2 |
| 406 |  | 2002 JR100 | 449 |  | 2010 MY112 |
| 407 |  | 1995 DW1 | 450 |  | 2005 ES1 |
| 408 |  | 1999 VW25 | 451 |  | 2010 CD19 |
| 409 |  | 2005 WD | 452 |  | 2009 TS7 |
| 410 |  | 2013 TT5 | 453 |  | 2010 CM19 |
| 411 |  | (302830) 2003 FB | 454 |  | 2013 BS15 |
| 412 |  | 2010 DA | 455 |  | 2001 RB12 |
| 413 |  | 2013 FD8 | 456 |  | 2010 HX107 |
| 414 |  | 2011 CQ1 | 457 |  | 2009 CD2 |
| 415 |  | 2000 HO40 | 458 |  | 2008 GE128 |
| 416 |  | 2012 WG | 459 |  | 2013 QP48 |
| 417 |  | 2012 BD14 | 460 |  | 2002 NX |
| 418 |  | 2007 UT3 | 461 |  | 2005 KA |
| 419 |  | (189008) 1996 FR3 | 462 |  | (137170) 1999 HF1 |
| 420 |  | 1994 AW1 | 463 |  | 2013 QE16 |
| 421 |  | 2006 EY | 464 |  | 2006 KL21 |
| 422 |  | 2005 VL1 | 465 |  | 2011 SK16 |
| 423 |  | 2009 AM15 | 466 |  | 2013 AJ91 |
| 424 |  | 2006 AN | 467 |  | 2004 RO111 |
| 425 |  | 1993 HC | 468 |  | 2010 XO56 |
| 426 |  | 2007 UH | 469 |  | 2002 LE31 |
| 427 |  | 2007 JX2 | 470 |  | 2010 BB |
| 428 |  | 2001 QM163 | 471 |  | 2012 XM55 |
| 429 |  | 2010 XC25 | 472 |  | 2008 TE2 |
| 430 |  | 2010 TK | 473 |  | 2001 OT |
| 431 |  | 2010 CO1 | 474 |  | 2008 DL4 |
| 432 |  | 2006 UA216 | 475 |  | (141079) 2001 XS30 |
| 433 |  | (311554) 2006 BQ147 | 476 |  | (357622) 2005 EY95 |
| 434 |  | 2007 TJ15 | 477 |  | 1994 UG |
| 435 |  | 2008 YH30 | 478 |  | 2012 UY68 |
| 436 |  | 2007 RS146 | 479 |  | 2003 JO14 |
| 437 |  | 2001 SY269 | 480 |  | 2003 QW30 |

continued

| Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg | Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 481 |  | 1994 GL | 524 |  | 2007 FY20 |
| 482 |  | 2010 VT21 | 525 |  | 2009 JO2 |
| 483 |  | 2009 SJ1 | 526 |  | 2013 TG135 |
| 484 |  | 2005 UQ64 | 527 |  | 2002 AY1 |
| 485 |  | 2004 PU42 | 528 |  | 2005 EG169 |
| 486 |  | 2013 LB | 529 |  | 2002 RR25 |
| 487 |  | 2011 UQ20 | 530 |  | 2003 QH5 |
| 488 |  | 2009 FW25 | 531 |  | 2008 UN3 |
| 489 |  | 2005 HD4 | 532 |  | 2011 AN4 |
| 490 |  | 2008 VF | 533 |  | 2008 TB2 |
| 491 |  | 1999 TY2 | 534 |  | 2012 XL16 |
| 492 |  | 2005 NB56 | 535 |  | 2010 DG1 |
| 493 |  | 2003 YN1 | 536 |  | 2013 HM11 |
| 494 |  | 2012 XO55 | 537 |  | 2005 RB3 |
| 495 |  | 2009 HC | 538 |  | 2011 SC25 |
| 496 |  | 2012 SW2 | 539 |  | 2011 WU74 |
| 497 |  | 2012 RH10 | 540 |  | 2009 EF1 |
| 498 |  | (301011) 2008 JO | 541 |  | 2003 CO20 |
| 499 |  | 1998 SD9 | 542 |  | 2006 QN111 |
| 500 |  | 2007 MC4 | 543 |  | 2008 UT95 |
| 501 |  | 2012 CR45 | 544 |  | 1993 UD |
| 502 |  | 1999 SJ10 | 545 |  | 2007 EN26 |
| 503 |  | 2009 WS52 | 546 |  | 2012 BC77 |
| 504 |  | (254417) 2004 VV | 547 |  | 2008 TF2 |
| 505 |  | 2013 NJ10 | 548 |  | 2013 FX7 |
| 506 |  | 2004 SS26 | 549 |  | 2003 TR9 |
| 507 |  | 2008 FO | 550 |  | 2011 EW73 |
| 508 |  | 2013 RE36 | 551 |  | (162269) 1999 VO6 |
| 509 |  | 2010 XA73 | 552 |  | 2004 MO3 |
| 510 |  | 2001 ED18 | 553 |  | 2013 GF23 |
| 511 |  | 2004 SU55 | 554 |  | 2005 VE |
| 512 |  | 2008 ST7 | 555 |  | (138359) 2000 GX127 |
| 513 |  | 1998 SU4 | 556 |  | 2005 ET95 |
| 514 |  | 2007 VB188 | 557 |  | 2009 WM8 |
| 515 |  | 2002 NW16 | 558 |  | 2009 FD |
| 516 |  | 2008 LC2 | 559 |  | 2008 WH96 |
| 517 |  | 2004 LO2 | 560 |  | 2010 EN44 |
| 518 |  | 2004 PB97 | 561 |  | 2007 DE8 |
| 519 |  | 2013 KP1 | 562 |  | 2008 KA6 |
| 520 |  | 2012 TS5 | 563 |  | 2011 MB2 |
| 521 |  | 2013 BR18 | 564 |  | 2005 QA5 |
| 522 |  | 2010 XO | 565 |  | 2012 UU158 |
| 523 |  | 2005 EV95 | 566 |  | 2009 WZ104 |

continued

| Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg | Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 567 |  | 2000 SZ162 | 610 |  | 2004 FY15 |
| 568 |  | 2012 FQ35 | 611 |  | 2010 QN1 |
| 569 |  | 2009 TD8 | 612 |  | 2012 VN82 |
| 570 |  | 2009 TJ4 | 613 |  | 2012 BL11 |
| 571 |  | 2005 EZ223 | 614 |  | (192559) 1998 VO |
| 572 |  | 2009 SO98 | 615 |  | 2007 RO17 |
| 573 |  | 1999 FP19 | 616 |  | 2010 TV54 |
| 574 |  | 2010 VM65 | 617 |  | 2004 SW26 |
| 575 |  | 1998 VD32 | 618 |  | 2001 QC34 |
| 576 |  | 2013 EL89 | 619 |  | 2012 SL8 |
| 577 |  | 2011 SE25 | 620 |  | 2009 WC54 |
| 578 |  | 2004 KB | 621 |  | 2011 LT17 |
| 579 |  | 2012 YD7 | 622 |  | 2012 DJ61 |
| 580 |  | 2010 TL167 | 623 |  | 2008 LH2 |
| 581 |  | 2012 AB11 | 624 |  | 2008 CT1 |
| 582 |  | 2007 CB27 | 625 |  | 2003 FB5 |
| 583 |  | 2004 FJ29 | 626 |  | 2004 CQ |
| 584 |  | 2007 RJ1 | 627 |  | 2013 QB11 |
| 585 |  | 2008 OM8 | 628 |  | 2013 EU9 |
| 586 |  | 2003 AS42 | 629 |  | (278381) 2007 MR |
| 587 |  | 2009 SR171 | 630 |  | 2006 VQ13 |
| 588 |  | 2011 GP59 | 631 |  | 2010 GA7 |
| 589 |  | 2008 EP | 632 |  | 2005 EJ225 |
| 590 |  | 2008 CM20 | 633 |  | 2008 SG148 |
| 591 |  | (242708) 2005 UK1 | 634 |  | 2007 EC |
| 592 |  | 2004 BG86 | 635 |  | (154269) 2002 SM |
| 593 |  | (136818) Selqet | 636 |  | 2011 EB12 |
| 594 |  | 2012 BG11 | 637 |  | 2010 RE |
| 595 |  | (4544) Xanthus | 638 |  | 2012 FX35 |
| 596 |  | (1943) Anteros | 639 |  | 2011 CR1 |
| 597 |  | 1999 PS3 | 640 |  | 2012 PB20 |
| 598 |  | 2012 DO | 641 |  | 2011 GZ2 |
| 599 |  | 2009 UD | 642 |  | 2002 VV17 |
| 600 |  | 2004 JX20 | 643 |  | 2012 FX13 |
| 601 |  | (163697) 2003 EF54 | 644 |  | 2012 DM4 |
| 602 |  | (159402) 1999 AP10 | 645 |  | 2007 HA |
| 603 |  | (260277) 2004 TR12 | 646 |  | 2012 CM2 |
| 604 |  | 2005 ES70 | 647 |  | 2008 YK2 |
| 605 |  | 2013 AX52 | 648 |  | 2004 LB1 |
| 606 |  | 2013 EA | 649 |  | 2009 ST104 |
| 607 |  | 2013 SE21 | 650 |  | 2004 BE86 |
| 608 |  | 2009 WG54 | 651 |  | 2011 EU73 |
| 609 |  | 2013 SR | 652 |  | 2008 UV |

continued

| Rank | Earth-to-Phaethon leg | Phaethon-to-Earth leg |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 653 |  | 2010 UL8 |
| 654 |  | 2013 EP89 |
| 655 |  | 2011 UY114 |
| 656 |  | 2004 FM17 |
| 657 |  | 2009 BD |
| 658 |  | 2010 TK7 |
| 659 |  | 2008 XL1 |
| 660 |  | 2012 RN15 |
| 661 |  | 2012 FV35 |
| 662 |  | 2008 UG7 |
| 663 |  | 2009 QZ34 |
| 664 |  | 2006 YF |
| 665 |  | 2012 PC20 |
| 666 |  | 2010 AC3 |
| 667 |  | 2012 QO10 |
| 668 |  | 2013 GT66 |
| 669 |  | 2009 SN |
| 670 |  | 2009 WF104 |
| 671 |  | 2007 RY8 |
| 672 |  | 2006 EK53 |
| 673 |  | (101955) Bennu |
| 674 |  | 2011 BN24 |
| 675 |  | 2012 BO123 |
| 676 |  | 2005 JU81 |
| 677 |  | (238063) 2003 EG |
| 678 |  | 2005 BT1 |
| 679 |  | 2002 LW |
| 680 |  | (235700) 2004 TR13 |
| 681 |  | 2012 EH5 |
| 682 |  | 2012 FY13 |
| 683 |  | 2005 ET2 |
| 684 |  | 2000 WM63 |
| 685 |  | 2008 DL5 |
| 686 |  | (13651) 1997 BR |
| 687 |  | 1998 SB15 |
| 688 |  | (53550) 2000 BF 19 |
| 689 |  | 2012 DO8 |

